USER MANUAL

BXAMGR-R2

BOXILLA® KVM MANAGER

24/7 TECHNICAL SUPPORT AT 1.877.877.2269 OR VISIT BLACKBOX.COM



FOR BOXILLA 4.6 AND LATER





SYMBOLS USED IN THIS MANUAL	6
1. SPECIFICATIONS	
2. PRODUCT OVERVIEW	
2.1 Overview of Boxilla Concepts	10
2.2 Boxilla Managed Domain	
2.3 Boxilla Screen Layout	
2.4 Modes of Operation	
2.4.1 Auto Login	
2.4.2 Auto Connect	
2.4.3 Private Connection	
2.4.4 Shared Connection (InvisaPC Only)	
3. APPLICATIONS	15
3.1 Video Audio, and USB Sharing	
4. INITIAL INSTALLATION	
4.1 Hardware Description	
4.2 LED Identification	
4.3 Installation Safety	
4.4 Serial Configuration of IP Address	
4.5 Browser Configuration of IP Address	
4.6 Mounting Boxilla in a Rack	
4.6.1 Rackmount Safety Considerations	
5. BOXILLA CONFIGURATION	
5.1 Supported Browsers	

5.2 Login	22
5.3 Important First Configuration Steps	27
6. DISCOVERY-ADDING DEVICES	28
6.1 Discovery — Automatically Finding Devices	28
6.2 Discovery — Manually Adding Devices	30
6.3 Discovery — What Happens to a Device When Managed	
6.4 Discovery — If a Device is Not Found	30





7. DEVICES	
7.1 Devices – Settings	
7.1.1 Create/Edit/Delete Device Templates	
7.1.2 Edit System Properties	
71.3 Edit Individual Device Settings	
7.1.4 Apply Bulk Update Settings	
7.2 Devices – Groups	
7.3 Devices – Upgrade	
7.3.1 Devices — Upgrade — Releases	
7.3.2 Devices — Upgrade — Select Devices	
7.3.3 Devices – Upgrade – Timeout	
7.4 Devices — Global	45
7.4.1 Hotkey	
7.4.2 RDP Connection Resolution	
7.4.3 Timer Settings	
7.4.4 RDP Broker Settings	
7.5 Devices – Statistics	
8. SWITCHES	
8.1 Switches – Status	
8.1.1 Status Page – Switch View	
8.1.2 Adding A Switch	
8.1.3 Status Page – Port View	
8.2 Switches – Upgrades	
8.3 Switches – Connections	

9. PERIPHERALS	. 66
9.1 Peripherals – Discovery Tab	66
9.2 Peripherals — Settings Tab	70
9.3 Peripherals – Extender Connections Tab	74

10. ZONES	
10.1 Emerald Zoning Feature	

11. CONNECTIONS	78
11.1 Connections – Manage	.78
11.1.1 Connections – Add Connection	.79
11.1.2 Connections – Bonded Connection	.82
11.1.3 Connections – Edit Connections	.84
11.1.4 Connections – Add Connection Template	.86
11.1.5 Connections – Delete Connection Template	.87
11.2 Connections – Groups	.87
11.3 Connections – Active	.92

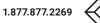


11.4 Connecti	ons – Viewer	
11.4.1 Mak	e Connections	
11.4.2 Mar	age Presets	

12. USERS	
12.1 User Types	
12.2 User — Manage	
12.2.1 Add User	
12.2.2 Manage User Connections	
12.2.3 Active Directory User Management	
12.2.4 Connection Favorites	
12.2.5 Delete User	
12.3 User – Active	
12.4 Manage Groups	

13. DKM INTEGRATION	109
13.1 Introduction	109
13.2 Steps to Create and Manage VCPU Connections on the Utility	109
13.3 Steps to Add Switches	114
13.4 Add Custom Source	119
13.5 Presets	123
13.6 Attaching Virtual CPUs to Emerald RX	126

14. SYSTEM 127	7
14.1 System – Upgrading Boxilla Unit Firmware	3
14.2 System – Backup/Restore	4
14.3 System – System Info135	5
14.4 System – Administration – Boxilla Users	5
14.5 Certificates	5
14.5.1 Download the Client Certificate	ō
14.5.2 Reset Certificates to Default)
14.6 System - Settings - Network140)
14.7 System – Settings – Thresholds141	I
14.8 System – Settings – Clock	3
14.9 System – Settings – Active Directory	3
14.9.1 Admin User Enabling Active Directory on Boxilla	5
14.9.3 Using Active Directory with ORGANIZATIONAL UNITS (OUs)	ō
14.9.4 Using Active Directory with Security Groups	
14.10 System – Settings – REST API	7
14.11 System – Settings – Remote App	7
14.12 SNMP	





15. LICENSE	
15.1 License Page — Boxilla Licensing	
15.1.1 How to Request a License	
15.1.2 How to Upload a License File	
16. CLUSTER	
16.1 Introduction	
16.2 Before You Begin/Prerequisites	
16.3 Overview of Operation	
16.4 Creating the Cluster	
16.5 Cluster Switchover	
16.6 Failover	
16.7 Primary/Standby Firmware Updates	
16.8 Dissolve Cluster	
17. ALERTS	
17.1 Alerts – History	
17.2 Alerts – Active	
17.3 Syslog	
17.4 Alerts — Settings — Email	
18. DASHBOARD	
18.1 Status and Performance Indicators	
18.2 Active Connections	
18.3 Active Logins	
APPENDIX A. REPLACING YOUR BOXILLA	
APPENDIX B. BOXILLA AND EMERALD PROTOCOLS	
Overview	
APPENDIX C: REGULATORY INFORMATION	
C.1 FCC and IC Statements	
.2 Safety and EMC Approvals and Markings/Patent Information	
C.2.1 Safety and EMC Approvals and Markings	
C.2.2 Patent Information	
APPENDIX D: DISCLAIMER/TRADEMARKS	
D.1 Disclaimer	186

SYMBOLS USED IN THIS MANUAL



INSTRUCTIONS



This symbol is intended to alert the user to the presence of important operating and maintenance (servicing) instructions in the literature accompanying the appliance.

DANGEROUS VOLTAGE



This symbol is intended to alert the user to the presence of uninsulated dangerous voltage within the product's enclosure that may be of sufficient magnitude to constitute a risk of electric shock to persons.

POWER ON



This symbol indicates the principal on/off switch is in the on position.





SYMBOLS USED IN THIS MANUAL



POWER OFF



This symbol indicates the principal on/off switch is in the off position.

PROTECTIVE GROUNDING TERMINAL



This symbol indicates a terminal that must be connected to earth ground prior to making any other connections to the equipment.





TABLE 1-1. SPECIFICATIONS

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
Approvals	CE, FCC
Connectors	(2) 10/100/1000 Ethernet (RJ-45) network connectors, Serial (RJ-45), (2) USB 2.0 (USB Type A), VGA
Power	AC input: 120–240 V, 50–60 Hz
Power Dissipation	<75 W (PSU rated for 250 W)
Dimensions	1.7" H x 17.25" W x 17.5" D (4.3 x 43.8 x 44.5 cm)
Weight	Unit: 12.6 lb. (5.7 kg)
Compatibility Works with Emerald Unified KVM (EMD4000T, EMD4000R, EMD2002PE-T, EMD2002PE-R, EMD2000PE-T, EMD2000PE-R, EMD2000SE-T, EMD2002SE-T, EMD2002SE-R), EMD200DV-T, InvisaPC (DTX100 DTX1002-T, DTX1000-R, DTX1000-T) and DKM (multiple part numbers), EMS 1G/10G/100G Network Switches, a EMD100USB	
Serial Port Configuration	115,200 baud, 1 Stop bit, No Parity, No Handshake
Default IP Address	192.168.1.24
Default Username	admin
Default Password	admin

WARNING: Unit does not contain any user serviceable parts inside. Do not open product, risk of electrical shock.







Boxilla[®] is a state-of-the-art KVM Manager designed to provide pro-active support to the System Manager and enable efficient operation of KVM and AV systems. Its core focus is to provide simple mechanisms to discovery, configure, upgrade and monitor the deployed systems. It provides insight into performance of the deployed system and alerts the System Manager to potential performance or security issues. Comprehensive features include:

- automatic search and detection of Black Box products (discovery),
- device configuration across multiple sites (if using the right network architecture and configuration)
- configuration backup,
- central upgrades,
- performance and security statistics with user-defined triggers for alerts.

Using the intuitive Boxilla web-based interface, one or more administrators can manage potentially thousands of users who are interacting with an almost unlimited number of devices. Boxilla operates as a self-contained compact server unit that can be located anywhere within your network. Boxilla is supplied pre-loaded and is straightforward to deploy, requiring only a network connection and a power input to begin operation.

The current version of Boxilla provides management of Black Box's Emerald Unified KVM and InvisaPC system, Modular and Compact DKM KVM Matrix Switches, and Black Box IP Network Switches. The Emerald or InvisaPC system provides users with a seamless desktop experience anywhere on a TCP/IP network, while allowing the actual hardware to be securely housed in a corporate data center or in the cloud.

Emerald or InvisaPC enables the same high-fidelity experience of a desktop PC even for media-rich applications, for example, watching videos, photo editing with Photoshop or 3D design with AutoCAD. The remote desktops may be hosted on a physical PC / workstation or may be a virtual desktop hosted on a private server or in the cloud. The Emerald or InvisaPC system provides its users with Receivers that communicate with target computer nodes (whether physical PC or virtual desktop) over a standard TCP/ IP network. Physical PCs/Workstations/Servers have an Emerald or InvisaPC Transmitter unit physically connected to provide communication over the TCP/IP network. The performance of Emerald or InvisaPC allows them to be deployed on standard corporate networks and even across Wide-Area-Networks (WANs).

Desktop users can use remote keyboard, mouse, video, audio, USB mass storage devices, headsets and other USB devices from the Receiver unit to the remote PC/workstations or Virtual Desktop via the Emerald or InvisaPC system.

NOTE: References to the Emerald or InvisaPC system or Modular or Compact DKM KVM Switch systems in this document refer to both Receivers and Transmitters.

An Emerald or InvisaPC system can be composed of just Receivers and Transmitters. In these types of systems—called unmanaged— there is no central management. Each device needs to be configured and upgraded individually. Often to keep the system in sync, the admin exports the configuration from one Receiver and imports it to all other Receivers using a USB Flash Drive formatted as FAT32.

For larger configurations, a central manager is needed—Boxilla. Boxilla operates as a central manager for a "managed domain." A managed domain is a collection of Emerald and InvisaPC Receivers and Transmitters managed by a Boxilla. Once a Receiver or Transmitter has been added to a managed domain, it can only communicate with other Receivers or Transmitters within this managed domain. They are not able to communicate to "unmanaged" devices or devices that are part of a different managed domain (i.e., a domain managed by a different manager). Boxilla is used to configure users, connections, hotkeys and other parameters. The database created on the Boxilla is synchronized to each Receiver on a Boxilla user login. If the Boxilla for the managed domain is not reachable (e.g. powered-down), the Receiver will use the last updated database. This ensures that there is no single point of failure in the managed domain. Users can login and connections can be made even if the manager of the domain is not reachable.

When a Receiver is managed, most of the configuration options on the OSD are disabled (i.e., grayed out). These configuration options can only be updated on the manager.





A Boxilla system can also include IP network switches. Black Box offers the following:

- 48-Port 1G IP Network Switch (EMS1G48)
- 12-Port 10G IP Network Switch (EMS10G12)
- 28-Port 10G IP Network Switch (EMS10G28)
- 32-Port 100G IP Network Switch (EMS100G32-R2)

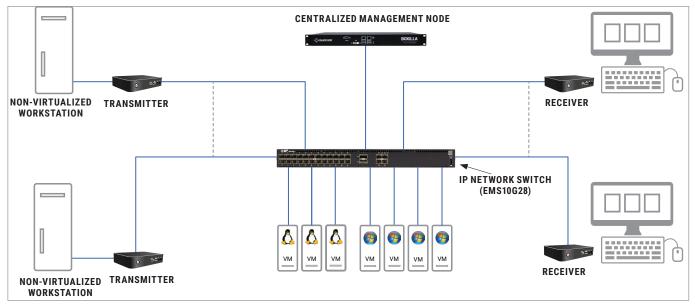


FIGURE 2-1. EMERALD OR INVISAPC SYSTEM EXAMPLE-INCLUDING IP NETWORK SWITCH

2.1 OVERVIEW OF BOXILLA CONCEPTS

The Emerald family is composed of Receivers, Transmitters and Switches. The Emerald or InvisaPC family is composed of Receivers, Transmitters and Managers. Boxilla is the Enterprise class Manager for Emerald or InvisaPC and Modular and Compact DKM KVM Matrix Switches and Black Box IP Network Switches. The core design of the Emerald or InvisaPC architecture is that there is no single point of failure. This means that even if Boxilla goes off-line, the Emerald or InvisaPC system will continue to function-allowing users to login, make connections and operate the system as normal. When the Boxilla manager comes back on line, the various devices will update Boxilla with their performance and security statistics from the period it was offline.





2.2 BOXILLA MANAGED DOMAIN

Boxilla creates a managed domain—a set of devices it manages. Devices that are members of this managed domain can only be managed by this Boxilla unit. Devices in a managed domain can only connect to other devices in the managed domain. No other manager or unmanaged device can configure or connect to devices in this managed domain.

A managed domain is composed of:

- Boxilla Manager-to centrally create, configure and monitor domain;
- Devices—KVM and AV appliances that can communicate with each other. In the current release, Emerald or InvisaPC devices, DKM KVM Matrix Switches, Black Box IP Network Switches, and EMD1000 USB 2.0 Extenders are supported;
- Users—provides various login rights for different users such as their access rights (what connections they can make, level of control they have to change configurations);
- Connections—defines how a Receiver can connect to a Transmitter or a Virtual Machine with properties such as private or share mode, USB re-direction enabled or disabled among others;
- Alerts—events detected by Boxilla in the managed domain (such as new device added, firmware upgrade, connection made) and classified as critical, warning or info based on nature of event.

As part of creating a managed domain, the administrator will add Devices to the domain, create Users, define Connections and set Alerts. The following sections will describe how to do this with Boxilla.

Once a domain has been defined (devices, users, connections, etc.) Boxilla monitors the operation of the domain, reports on its performance and indicates any security events detected. The monitoring of the system is presented to the user in advanced graphical and tabular formats. Typically the dashboard is used to get an overview of the domain's operation. An example of the Dashboard is shown in Figure 2-2. From the dashboard the administrator can drill down for more detail on activity, errors and individual devices.



	LA C								h 0-1-
ĝij Dashboard	Dashboard								
📾 Devices 🔷						_			
📾 Switches 🗠			Status					Performance	
m Peripherals	\cap	Last 24 Hours	Alerts			\cap	Lant 24 Hours	184.00 Mbps	
🕅 Zones	Logged in	Min 5 Users Max 3 Users Aug 2 Users				Ame	Min © Mitos Max 2 Mitos Aig 1 Mitos	Bandwidth	
😤 Connections 🔿	Logged in : 1 Logged Cut : 0	V L	5 Critical 2 V	densing 2 mills		Active Connections : 1 Active Users : 0	Amma Marca		
o Users ~									
			Security		_			OFPS Dropped Frames	
A 1000	Coline	Aug & Devices	1 Refused Login	1 Livesthorized Connections		1 Exceeded	A	Last 24 hours Mills 0 Unreport Max 7 Direport Avg 3 Direport	LA.
🗘 System 🗠	Conline : 2 Offline : 11					Connections : 0 Thresholds : 1	MM.r	Arg 1 Despiped	L.J.L
a _e License ∧									
🗞 Cluster									
့်ငုံ့ Discovery		Network Bandwidth		User Response Time		Active Connectio	nnS ropped Frames		Toggle dual stream view OFF Toggle bonded view
🛕 Alerts 🔷									Rowling Time
			Showing 1 to 1 Results out of 1			350 Mbps		OPC Garrett Desktop DVI	
	PC Garrett Desktop Dvi	© Optimized	Garrett. EM020025E-R	EM0200055-T 56	Bandwidth (Mbps) 184				
					< < 1 d 1 > >		_		
						200 Maps			
									- V_
					Active I				
		All Logins		Active Logins			ccessful Logins		Refused Logins
			Showing 1 to 10 Results out of 3	4		3	• **	tive Logins 📕 Successful Logins 🛢 Refused Logins	
	Exceiver u EMD20025E-R	Garrett.	User Type Administrator	Time Logged in 2022-09-30 01:34:01.205				/	
	EMID20025E-R	Garrett	Administrator	2022-09-30 00:43:00.524				/	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
	EMID20025E-R	Garrett	Administrator	2022-09-30 00:41:00.681					
	EMD20025E-R EMD20025E-R	Garrett	Administrator Administrator	2022-09-30 00:40:01.238					
	EMD20025E-R EMD20025E-R	Garrett Garrett	Administrator Administrator	2022-09-30 00:40:01.233 2022-09-30 00:39:00.768				/	
	EMD20029E-R	Garrett	Administrator	2022-09-30 00.13:30.564		2			
	EMIDADOOR	Garrett	Administrator	2022-09-30 00:13:30.081					
	EMD20025E-R	Garrett	Administrator	2022-09-30 00:13:09.594					
	EMID2002PE-R	Garrett	Administrator	2022-09-29 23:41:02.681	and the second second				
					C 1 of 4 > 3			1 I I I I I	

FIGURE 2-2. BOXILLA TOP DASHBOARD EXAMPLE

Boshbard Boshbard	Corec () Conce, 10	Sec 31 Moure Mar 2 Streams Mar 4 Streams And 4 Streams	Security	n 💽 postavist		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	OFPS Dropped Frames Dropset We have We have Mark Annotation
♥ Connections ∧ ● Users ∧		Network Bandwidth			Ac	tive Connections	Citil Toggle dual stream view Citil Toggle bonded view
		Network Bandwidth		User Response Time		Dropped Frames	Roundtrip Time
📠 DKM 🔷 🔨							Prc Garrett Desktop DVI
Q System ~	Presenter Name	Stream	Showing 1 to 1 Results out of 1 Username() Receiver()	Transmitter PTS Bandwidth	000 Mbps		
at system c	PC Garrett Desktop DVI		Garrett EMD20025E-R	EM0200058-T 56 184	(wops)		
R _e License A				s	1 of 1 > 2		
🛞 Cluster						\sim	
.ပုိ Discovery							
Alerts ^					200 tatips		
					Active Logins		
		All Logins		Active Logins		Successful Logins	Refused Logins
			Showing 1 to 10 liesuits out of	34		Active i	Logins 🔲 Successful Logins 🔳 Refused Logins
	Receiver .	Username	User Type	Time Logged in			
	EMD20025E-R EMD20025E-R	Garrett	Administrator Administrator	2022-09-30 01:34:01.205 2022-09-30 00:43:00.524			
	EM020025E-R EM020025E-R	Garrett	Administrator	2022-09-30-00-43-00-524 2022-09-30-00-41-00-681			
	EM0.200258-R	Garrett	Administrator	2022-09-30 00:40:01.238			
	EM020025E-R	Garrett	Administrator	2022-09-30 00:40:01.233			
	EMD20025E-R EMD2002FE-R	Garrett	Administrator Administrator	2022-09-30 00:39:00.788 2022-06-30 00:13:30.564	2		
	EMD2002PE-R EMD4000R	Garrett	Administrator	2022-06-30 00:13:30.564 2022-06-30 00:13:30.681			
	EMD20025E-R	Garren	Administrator	2022-09-30 00:13:04:001 2022-09-30 00:13:09:594			
	EMI02002PE-R	Garrett	Administrator	2022-09-29 23:41:02.681			
					5 of 4 > 3		
					1		
					A A	4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	۵. ۵. ۵. ۵. ۵. ۵. ۵. ۵. ۵. ۵. ۵. ۵. ۵.
					Start Start of		* / / / / / / / / / / / / / /
					4 4 4		

FIGURE 2-3. BOXILLA BOTTOM DASHBOARD EXAMPLE





A Manager's User Profile is protected by a username and password to permit different users to access the same unit securely. It maintains the central database that is distributed to all Receivers in the "domain" of the Manager (i.e. discovered and added to manager)— called the "managed domain." This distribution ensures that there is no single point of failure in the Emerald or InvisaPC system— each Receiver has a copy of the database. This enables each Receiver to continue operation—log users in, make connections as required—even if the Manager goes off-line.

NOTE: At this time the Boxilla Administrator can only be configured/edited within Boxilla and cannot use an Active Directory user account.

2.3 BOXILLA SCREEN LAYOUT

Boxilla is designed to provide quick access to key operational functions. This is achieved by the use of the Main Menu and Quick Access Toolbar as shown in Figure 2-3. The Main Menu provides access to:

Dashboard

DKM

Devices

System

Switches

Peripherals

Cluster

License

Alerts

Zones

٠

- Discovery
- Connections
- Users

The Quick Access toolbar provides access to active Alerts, access to Help and access to Logout.

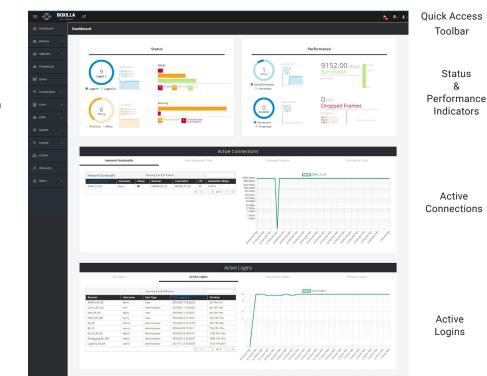


FIGURE 2-4. SCREEN LAYOUT

Main Menu



A common feature of tables in Boxilla is that they can be sorted by each column (alphabetically either ascending or descending). Click on the column's label (e.g. Connection Name) and the table will be sorted by that column in ascending order. Click on the same column label again and the order will be reversed. Also, a filter can be applied to the values in the column to pick out a subset of rows in the table. For example, typing in RnD into the filter box in the Network Bandwidth table in Active Connection section of the Dashboard in Figure 2-4 would result in three instead of four rows being displayed as shown in Figure 2-5.

Network	Bandwidth	User Response Time						
Network Bandwidth Showing 1 to 3 of 3 Items (of 4) RnD								
Connection Name	Username ^	Receiver	Transmitter	FPS	Bandwidth (Mbps)			
RnD_3	Rebecca	R&D_R2	R&D_T2	23	9.87			
RnD_4	Robert	Logistics_R5	R&D_T3	30	63.33			
RnD_1	Rodrik	R&D_R1	R&D_T1	23	30.13			
			« <	1 0	f 1 > >			



2.4 MODES OF OPERATION

The Emerald or InvisaPC system has various modes of operation, such as Auto-Login, Auto-Connect, Private Connection and Shared Connection Modes. The Emerald or InvisaPC devices can obtain their IP address data from a DHCP server in any of these modes or use static addresses. For stable operation with Boxilla, we strongly recommend that Static IP addresses are assigned to Emerald or InvisaPC devices or that you use DHCP addresses with "infinite time-outs."

2.4.1 AUTO LOGIN

In Auto-Login Mode, turning on the Emerald or InvisaPC Receiver automatically causes a login as a pre-defined user. The user is presented with the permitted connections that have been predefined.

2.4.2 AUTO CONNECT

In Auto-Connect Mode, when a user logs-in to the Emerald or InvisaPC Receiver, it causes an automatic connection to their pre-allocated workstation or virtual desktop. Auto-Login and Auto-Connect are defined independently of each other.

2.4.3 PRIVATE CONNECTION

In Private Connection Mode, when a user makes a connection to a target workstation/virtual desktop, this connection is only accessible by this user. All other users will receive a "busy" message if they attempt to connect to the same workstation/virtual machine. This is the default mode for connections.

2.4.4 SHARED CONNECTION

In Shared Connection Mode, multiple users can connect to the audio and video of the same target computer over the network. They arbitrate for control of the keyboard and mouse of that computer. Non-keyboard and mice devices are not supported on shared connections.



CHAPTER 3: APPLICATIONS



The Emerald or InvisaPC system is architected to be flexible so that it can be deployed in many different types of applications such as basic extension, switching applications (sometimes called matrix), cloud-based desktops, control rooms, digital signage and kiosk applications among others in banking, financial services, broadcast, network operations, industrial, government and enterprise computing sectors. Emerald or InvisaPC provides the state-of-the art performance by:

- using digital sources for video and audio, hence removing analog noise issues or other potential environmental issues;
- using advanced optimized compression to enable visually lossless video over standard low-bandwidth networks rather than a proprietary connection or dedicated gigabit networks of many systems.

3.1 VIDEO, AUDIO, AND USB SWITCHING

Numerous applications require being able to switch between different target PCs or Virtual Desktops. The user wants to be able to change the source of Video, Audio or USB extension (or all three together).

Connections can be made to a target using Emerald or InvisaPC's intuitive On-Screen-Display (OSD) and/or the Emerald RemoteApp. Figure 2-1 in the previous section shows an example of a switching or matrix type of deployment. In this deployment, there are several Receivers and Transmitters and a Boxilla manager as well as virtual desktops.

See www.blackbox.com for the full catalog of available Emerald or InvisaPC products.





4.1 HARDWARE DESCRIPTION

A Boxilla manager is supplied with the items shown in Table 4-1. (1) Boxilla Manager, 1RU

TABLE 4-1. WHAT'S INCLUDED

ITEM	
Boxilla Unit	
(1) US power cord	
(1) DB9-F to RJ4 Console Cable	
(4) rubber feet	
(2) Brackets with pull loops	
(16) Screws	
(2) Rackmount Rails	

Once the contents of the Boxilla package have been verified, the first task is to configure the IP address of the unit. This can be set in two ways: (1) using the serial port and (2) using the network port via a browser.

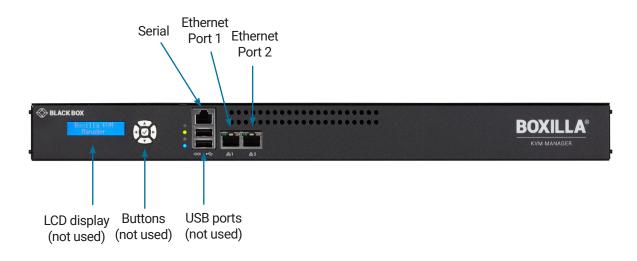


FIGURE 4-1. BOXILLA FRONT PANEL

CONNECTORS NEEDED FOR INSTALLATION

- Serial Port (RS-232 access port to display Boxilla menus using the included adapter; can be used to find the IP or factory reset the controller)
- Ethernet Network Ports (1 = Primary/default network port; 2 = Secondary network port)
- Power connector (on back of unit)

BLACKBOX.COM





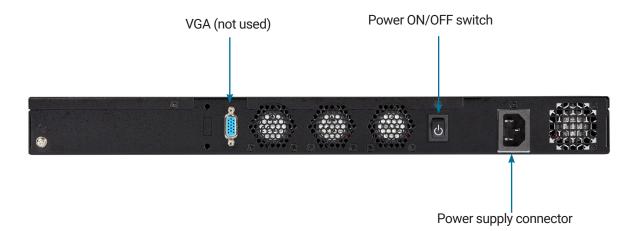


FIGURE 4-2 BOXILLA REAR PANEL

TABLE 4-2. PANEL COMPONENTS

COMPONENT	DESCRIPTION
HD15 female port	Not used
(2) Network ports	1G Ethernet RJ-45 connectors
Power switch	ON/OFF switch
3-prong outlet	100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz

CONNECT THE POWER

- 1. Locate the AC line cord.
- 2. Attach the AC line cord to the power supply connector on the rear of the unit.
- 3. Power up the unit by turning on the power switch on the back of the unit.

4.2 LED IDENTIFICATION

Two LEDs are built into the RJ-45 connectors on the Boxilla Manager. The definition of the operation of these LEDs is shown in Table 4-3.

LED	INDICATION	MEANING	
	Green ON	1 Gbps link	
Speed	Amber ON	100 Mbps link	
	OFF	10 Mbps link	
Activity	Amber blinking	Valid link	
Activity	OFF	No link	

TABLE 4-3. RJ-45 CONNECTOR LEDS



4.3 INSTALLATION SAFETY

To avoid a potentially fatal shock hazard and possible damage to equipment, please observe the following precautions:

• Test AC outlets at the workstation and monitor for proper polarity and grounding.

NOTE: The AC inlet is the main disconnect.

4.4 SERIAL CONFIGURATION OF IP ADDRESS

The default IP address for Boxilla on leaving the factory is 192.168.1.24 and needs to be configured to an appropriate address for where it will be deployed. Open your web browser and navigate to 192.168.1.24 to change the IP address. To access the serial menu, connect to the DB9 connector on the front of the unit. The serial port has a fixed configuration of:

- Baud-Rate: 115,200 Baud
- Data: 8 bits
- Stop-Bits: 1
- Parity: None
- XON/XOFF: None

Once the connecting PC has the correct configuration, the following menu should appear when connected to Boxilla's serial port. Make sure you turn echo on for the terminal to see the output.



FIGURE 4-3. BOXILLA SERIAL MENU

Select "Change IP address" by entering 1. Then follow the prompts to set the new IP address, Net Mask and Gateway IP address.

NOTE: To find the currently configured IP address, select the option "Change IP Address" to view the current IP. You can cancel this menu once you find it.





4.5 BROWSER CONFIGURATION OF IP ADDRESS

The default IP address for Boxilla on leaving the factory is 192.168.1.24 and needs to be configured to an appropriate address for where it will be deployed. Use a computer located within the local network that can address the default IP address and ensure that Boxilla is connected to this network via its Ethernet Port 1 (RJ-45) as shown in Figure 4-1, open a web-browser and enter the default IP address for the Boxilla AV/IT Manager: 192.168.1.24. This should bring up the Boxilla login screen shown below in Figure 4-4.



FIGURE 4-4. BOXILLA LOGIN SCREEN

When the login screen appears, enter the default username "admin" and the default password "admin." This will bring you to the Boxilla dashboard screen. On the Boxilla menu (see the menu on the left in Figure 4-5), select the menu item "System" on the left of the screens.

On the tabs that appear on the main section of the screen, click System -> Settings -> Network. Now you will be presented with the current IP settings for the system. Enter the new IP settings into the supplied fields and click "submit." Boxilla will be updated with the new network settings. From now on, you need to point your Browser to the new IP address.

Ξ		BOXIL		ď							h	,
æ	Dashboard		Setti	ngs								
-	Devices	^										
-	Switches	^	-	Network		Thresholds		cl	lock	Active	e Directory	
_	Peripherals			Network Settings								_
	Zones			Network Port Ethernet Port 1	IP Address 10.8.1.24	Netmask 255.255.0.0	Gateway 10.8.1.1	Hostname boxilla	Primary DNS 8.8.8.8	Secondary DNS 8.8.4.4	•	
				Ethernet Port 2	10.0.0.25	255.255.255.0	10.0.0.1	boxilla-c			•	
(ii	Connections	^									Edit Network Port Disable Network Port	
섵		^										
-	DKM	^										
0		^										
م		^										
8	Cluster											
.ò												
4	Alerts	^										

FIGURE 4-5. SYSTEM -> SETTINGS -> NETWORK SCREEN





4.6 MOUNTING BOXILLA IN A RACK

The Boxilla unit is designed to be easy to mount within a standard 19" rack. The unit requires just a 1U space within the rack.

To mount the Boxilla unit within a rack:

- 1. Mount the rails into rack.
- 2. Add the locking ears to the Boxilla.
- 3. Slide out the rails toward the front of the rack, and mount the Boxilla to the rails.
- 4. Disengage the lock mechanism on each rail and slide the Boxilla into the rack.

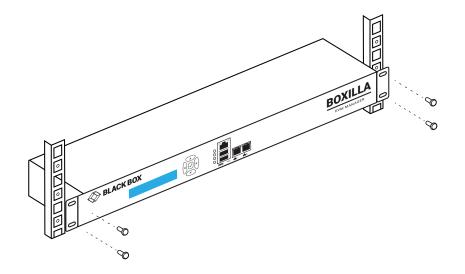


FIGURE 4-6. MOUNTING BOXILLA IN A RACK

To protect the unit, please use the ground point on the Boxilla unit on the rear of the Boxilla unit shown in Figure 4-7 (using the provided screw) for connecting to the ground point of the rack or cabinet.

4.6.1 RACKMOUNT SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS

- Elevated Ambient Temperature: If installed in a closed rack assembly, the operating temperature of the rack environment may be greater than room ambient. Use care not to exceed the rated maximum ambient temperature of the Boxilla unit.
- Reduced Air Flow: Installation of the equipment in a rack should be such that the amount of airflow required for safe operation of the equipment is not compromised.
- Mechanical Loading: Mounting of the equipment in the rack should be such that a hazardous condition does not exist due to uneven mechanical loading.
- Circuit Overloading: Consideration should be given to the connection of the equipment to the supply circuit and the effect that overloading of circuits might have on overcurrent protection and supply wiring. Consider equipment ratings for maximum current.
- Reliable Earthing: Reliable earthing of rack mounted equipment should be maintained. Pay particular attention to supply connections other than direct connections to the branch circuit (for example, use of power strips).









FIGURE 4-7. ESD CONNECTION





This section covers the configuration of Boxilla for administrators.

5.1 SUPPORTED BROWSERS

Boxilla will operate with most modern client browsers. It requires the browser to have JavaScript enabled. The list of supported browsers is as follows:

- Google Chrome
- Internet Explorer
- Firefox
- Safari

NOTE: For the best experience, always use the latest versions of supported browsers.

5.2 LOGIN

Ensure the Boxilla unit is powered up. Wait two minutes after applying power before attempting to access to allow the system to boot up.

Using a computer located anywhere within the network, open a web browser (see supported browsers list above) and enter the default IP address for the Boxilla server: 192.168.1.24.

The Login screen will be displayed as shown in Figure 5-1.



FIGURE 5-1. BOXILLA LOGIN SCREEN

Enter your Username and Password and click the Login button.

Default username: admin

Default password: admin





board Dashboard	I						
ies 🔨							
		State	us				Performance
hes ^				-			
oherals	15 Logged in		Alerts	_	0	Last 24 Hours Min 0 Mbps Max 7 Mbps Avg 4 Mbps	0.00Mbps Bandwidth
25					Active	Avg 4 Mops	
	ged In : 15 ged Out : 0	(and	1 Critical 4 Warning 3 Info		Active Connections : 0 Active Users : 15	What	Min 0
rections A							
s ^	Last 24+	lours	Security	_		Last 24 Hours	OFPS
	31 Min 3 Max 3 Avg 33		1	_	OExceeded	Min 0 Max 0 Avg 0	Dropped Frames
			87 Refused Logins 0 Unauthorized Connections		Connections : 0		Min 0 Dropped Max 0 Dropped Avg 0 Dropped
em 🔨 🧧 Onlin	ine : 31 Offine : 2				Thresholds : 0		
ise 🔨							
			Active C	onnections			Toggle bonded view
Network Bandwid	Ith	U	Iser Response Time		Dropped Fram	es	Roundtrip Time
	Showing 1 t	o 0 Results out of 0		10 Mbps			
nection Name 🗸 User	rname Receiver	Transmitter	FPS Bandwidth (Mbps)				
			≪ < 1 of 1 > ≫	5 Mbps			
				o mopa			
				2 Mbps			
				2 Mbps			
				2 Mbps			
				1 Mbps			
				1 Mbps	8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8	2 & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & &	
				1 Mbps			
				1 Mbps			
				1 Mbps			
			Activ	1 Mbps			
All Logi	ins		Active Logins	1 Mbps	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A		Refused Logins
All Logi	ins	_		1 Mbps			
All Logi		ng 1 to 10 Results out of 12	Active Logins	1 Maps	Successful Log	ns	
All Logi		rng 1 to 19 Results out of 12 User Type	Active Logins	1 Maps Start Start Start Start Start Start Re Logins	Successful Log	ns	Refused Logins
Receiver J Bonding, 4KRX, 130.160	Showi Username Boxilla	User Type Administrator	Active Logins	1 Mayor Standard Standard Standard Standard re Logins	Successful Log	ns	Refused Logins
Receiver U Bonding, 4KRX, 130,160 Bonding, 4KRX, 130,193	Showi Username Boxilla admin	User Type Administrator Administrator	Active Logins	1 Maps Start Start Start Start Start Start Re Logins	Successful Log	ns	Refused Logins
Roceiver J Bonding, 4KRX, 130,160 Bonding, 4KRX, 130,193 Bonding, 4KRX, 130,193	Show Username Boxilla admin ArthurBonded	User Type Administrator Administrator Administrator	Active Legins	1 Mayor Standard Standard Standard Standard re Logins	Successful Log	ns	Refused Logins
Receiver Bonding, 448X, 130, 160 Bonding, 448X, 130, 193 Bonding, 448X, 130, 193 Bonding, 448X, 130, 164	Showi Username Boxilla admin Arthur Bonded Boxilla	User Type Administrator Administrator Administrator Administrator	Active Legins	1 Mays 4 Arr 4	Successful Log	ns	Refused Logins
Receiver - Bonding, 443X 130.160 Bonding, 443X 130.193 Bonding, 443X 130.193 Bonding, 443X 130.164 Bonding, 443X 130.166	Show Username Boxilla admin ArthurBonded Boxilla Boxilla	User Type Administrator Administrator Administrator Administrator Administrator	Active Legins	1 Mage 5 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Successful Log	ns	Refused Logins
Receiver - Bonding 4498(130,160 Bonding 4498(130,193 Bonding 4498(130,193 Bonding 4498(130,166 Bonding 4498(130,166	Show Username Boxilla admin ArthurBonded Doxilla Boxilla Boxilla	User Type Administrator Administrator Administrator Administrator Administrator Administrator	Active Legins	1 Mays 4 Arr 4	Successful Log	ns	Refused Logins
Rectiver Bonding ARX (10.160 Danding ARX (10.161 Danding ARX (10.163 Danding ARX (10.164 Danding ARX (10.164 Danding ARX (10.166)	Show Usename Boolla admin ArthurBonded Boolla Boolla Boolla Boolla ArthurBonded	User Type Administrator Administrator Administrator Administrator Administrator Administrator Administrator Administrator	Active Legins	1 Maps John John John John John John John John	Successful Log	ns	Refused Logins
Receiver , Develop, 4484, 130,160 Develop, 4484, 130,160 Develop, 4484, 130,163 Develop, 4484, 130,160 Develop, 4484, 130,160 Develop, 4484, 130,163	Show Cernane Boxila admin ArthurBonded Boxila Boxila Boxila ArthurBonded Boxila	User Type Administrator Administrator Administrator Administrator Administrator Administrator Administrator Administrator	Active Legins	1 Mage 5 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Successful Log	ns	Refused Logins
Rectiver - Bonding 4484 (10.160 Donding 4484 (10.191 Donding 4484 (10.193 Donding 4484 (10.194 Donding 4484 (10.164 Donding 4484 (10.165)	Show Usename Boolla admin ArthurBonded Boolla Boolla Boolla Boolla ArthurBonded	User Type Administrator Administrator Administrator Administrator Administrator Administrator Administrator Administrator	Active Legins	1 Maps g 4 g 4 g 4 g 4 g 4 g 4 g 4 g 4 g 4 g 4	successful Log	ins Active Logins	Refused Logins

FIGURE 5-2. BOXILLA INITIAL SCREEN ON LOGIN

 /devices/managed													이 난 ☆	6 6 M L
					PC 2840 4K 10.0.0.235	- Configured (onnections		×					
Devices Settings					Connections	Shawing 1	to 3 Results out o	3	_			- Template		
					None -		Type Acti							
					PC Garrett Desktop 4K Optin	nized	Shared	•	0.0					
					PC Garrett Desktop 4K		Shared		0.0					
					PC Garrett Desktop Private		Private		0					
<u>1</u>							<	< 1 of 1	> >>	ંદ્ર		11 Device Alerts		e
		Video Settings							Close					
									_					
							Showing 1	to 13 Results out of	11					
Device Name 🤟	Zone	Configuration	IP Address	Connections	Model	State	Status	Video Quality	Video Source Opt	EDID Settings DVI 1	Cloned Receiver	EDID Settlings DVI 2	Cloned Receiver	Options
Device Name - J. EMD20058-7	Zone	Configuration	10.0.0.231	PC Garrett Desktop DM	EMD20005E-T	OffLine	Status Configured	Video Quality Best Quality		EDID Settings DVI 1 1920x1080	Cloned Receiver	EDID Setttings DVI 2	Cloned Receiver	0
Device Name Extractopset-T Extractopset-T Extractopset-T Max ofS	Zone						Status	Video Quality	Video Source Opt		Claned Receiver	EDID Settlings DVI 2	Cloned Receiver	0
	Zone 	Unique	10.0.0.231	PC Garrett Desktop DM	EMD20005E-T	OffLine	Status Configured	Video Quality Best Quality	Video Source Opt	1920x1080	Cloned Receiver	EDID Setttings DW 2	Cloned Receiver	0
EMD200DV-T Mac OS	Zone - - -	Unique	10.0.0.231	PC Garrett Desktop DVI IMD200DV-T Mar OS	EMD20005E-T EMD200DV-T	OffLine	Status Configured Configured	Video Quality Dest Quality Default	Video Source Opt Off Off Off	1920x1080 1920x1080	Claned Receiver	EDID Settlings DVI 2	Claned Receiver	0
EMD2000V-T Mar OS PC PE-TX	Zone 	Unique Unique Unique	10.0.0.231 10.0.0.215 10.0.0.86	PC Garrett Desktop DVI IMD200DV-T Mar OS	EMD20005E-T EMD200DV-T EMD2000PE-T-P	OffLine OffLine OffLine	Status Configured Configured Configured	Video Quality Best Quality Default Default	Video Source Opt off off off	1920x1080 1920x1080 1920x1080	Cloned Receiver	•	Cloned Receiver	000
EMD2000V-T Max DS PC PE-TX EMD20025E-T	Zone Concernation	Unique Unique Unique Unique	10.0.0.231 10.0.0.215 10.0.0.86 10.0.0.88	PC Garrett Desktop DVI IMD200DV-T Mar OS	EMD20005E-T EMD200DV-T EMD2000PE-T-P EMD20025E-T	OffLine OffLine OffLine OffLine	Status Configured Configured Configured	Video Quality Best Quality Default Default Default	Video Source Opt off off off	1920x1080 1920x1080 1920x1080	Cloned Receiver	•	Clened Receiver	000

FIGURE 5-3. CONFIGURED CONNECTIONS



	¢.	<u>h</u>	@~ 1 ~
Dashboard Dash	hboard		
📾 Devices 🗠			
🛲 Switches 🔨	Status	Performance	
E Peripherals	Legger h Marta	Zere Just Hann 7592.00 Mbps and Hann	
🛍 Zones	Logged In :2 Logged Ort : 0	Adv Connection 12	
< Connections			
촬 Users ^	List 3 Hours Security	Construction 2FPS Dropped Frames	
💼 ркм 🔷	3 Some Mag Control And Logical Control	Excended Ang D Last Minures	
System ^	Connectors	Connections : 2 Threatoble : 0	
a, License 🗠			
🔊 Cluster			
ໍ່ດີ. Discovery	Network Bandwidth User Response Time	Active Connections OFF Toggle dual stream view OFF Toggle bonded view Dropped Frames Reundtrip Time	
▲ Alerts へ			
	Showing 1 to 2 Results out of 2	■	
	Expand/Collipse Connection Name Stream Username(s) Receiver(s) Transmitter FPS Bandwidth (Mbps) Expand v PC Garrett Desitop 4K Optimized © Optimized Garrett 1 PC 2840 4K 56 464	۱	
	Expand V PC Garrett Desktop 4K OLOSSIESS Garrett 1 PC 2840.4K 59 7128		
	< < 1 of 1 > >>	5000 Mbps	
		2000 Mbps	
		1000 Mbps	

FIGURE 5-4. DASHBOARD

	l c			/ ₀ ©~ ±-
🚳 Dashboard	Dashboard			
E Devices 🔨				
Switches 🔨	Status		P	erformance
🚍 Peripherals	Let 24 Hous Alerts 2 Min 1 Uses Alerts Logged in Max 3 Uses Max 3 Uses		2 Active Active	7592.00 Mbps Bandwidth
🕅 Zones		Warning 3 Info	Adive Connections : 2 Adive Liess : 0	Aq 201
⑦ Connections ^				
曫 Users 🛛 🔨	Last 24 Hours Security		Last 24 Hours	2FPS
DKM ^	3 Online Min 2 Devices Ag & Devices Ag & Devices	ins Unsutherized Connections	Exceeded Min 2	Dropped Frames
🗘 System 🔨 🔨	Coline : 3 Office : 10	Conectors	Connections : 2 Thresholds : 0	Min 0 Dropped Max 3 Oropped Ag 0 Dropped
a _t License 🔨				
🚓 Cluster				
.ˈç/, Discovery	Network Bandwidth	User Response Time	Active Connections Dropped Frames	COU Toggle dual stream view Toggle bonded view
Alerts ^	Network Bandwidth	user kesponse time		Kounatrip lime
	Showing 1 to 1 Results out of	1	8000 Mbps	4K Optimized 🔳 🗣 PC Garrett Desktop 4K
	IN Carrell Darkten /K Oatimized IN Carrell	me(s) Receiver(s) Transmitter FPS (Mbps)		<u> </u>
	Collapse A Desktop 4K Desktop 4K Garrett	2 PC 2840 4K 55 7592 56 464		
	Optimized Stream MD2002PE-R Garrett		5000 Mbps	
		59 7128		
	Lossless Stream MD-4000R Garrett		2000 Mbps	
		<pre>« < 1 of 1 > 3)</pre>	1000 Mbps	
			0 Mbps-	/
			a ta	£ 26 26 26 26 26 26 26 26 26 26 26 26 26

FIGURE 5-5. DASHBOARD SHOWING ADDITIONAL NETWORK BANDWIDTH INFORMAITON

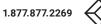






TABLE 5-1. BOXILLA INITIAL SCREEN MENU COMPONENTS

MENU OPTION	DESCRIPTION
Dashboard	The dashboard is divided into three main areas: Status & Performance Indicators, Active Connections and Active Logins.
Devices	Under the Devices drop-down menu on the left of the Dashboard screen, you will see four options: Settings, Upgrades, Global and Statistics.
	The "Switches" menu has two subheadings: Status and Upgrades. These all link to individual pages.
Switches	The status page initially shows a list of all the switches in the KVM Network. Clicking on a particular switch then brings you to a page displaying all the ports of that particular switch. This page also allows you to perform certain actions on the switch.
	The Upgrades page is similar to the InvisaPC/Emerald Upgrade page. This shows a list of all the switches in the KVM network plus their current firmware version. If there is a mismatch to the activated firmware release, this will be flagged. You can also upload a release from this page.
Peripherals	Boxilla uses USB Hub bonding to support external USB switching at speeds up to 480 Mbps or to support more complicated USB devices, such as Devlin keyboards
Zones	Zones enable the administrator to setup unique zones (or groups) of Connections, Physical Receivers, and Users so that a large system can be more easily managed.
Connections	Connections define the properties for the flow of keyboard, mouse, video, audio and USB traffic between an Emerald or InvisaPC Receiver and an Emerald or InvisaPC Transmitter or Virtual Machine. Connections are created and then allocated to Users to provide them access to Transmitters or Virtual Machines. A connection is a definition and can be allocated to multiple users. When a user logs into an Emerald or InvisaPC Receiver, they are presented with their allocated connections on the Connections Tab of the OSD on that Receiver.
Users	Users are defined in the Emerald or InvisaPC system to provide rights to manage the system, rights to connect to different target devices and rights to set parameters for connections.
DKM	This option enables you to integrate your DKM system with Boxilla. It includes the configuration elements for Boxilla and DKM.
System	The System button in the main menu brings up the System —> Administration —> Upgrade screen. This screen allows the Boxilla unit itself to be managed.
License	The License tab enables you to add/manage licenses for Boxilla and remote applications.
Cluster	Boxilla offers a redundancy feature for fail-safe operation. Your system can contain two Boxilla units, one as the primary Boxilla and one as a backup. If the first Boxilla cannot be found, the system will use a backup Boxilla to get the information. The primary and backup Boxilla are known as a cluster.
Discovery	The process of adding devices to Boxilla to manage is known as discovery. The discovery process can be automatic or can be manual.
Alerts	Alert history is a time-stamped log of events across the system. Active Alerts are alerts that are currently active, e.g. devices that are offline, thresholds that are exceeded, and devices with mis-matched software versions.





You are strongly recommended to change the default admin password as one of your first actions:

- Click on System button on the main menu and then select the Users tab as shown in Figure 5-6.
- Click the "..." icon on the Admin row and click on the edit option.

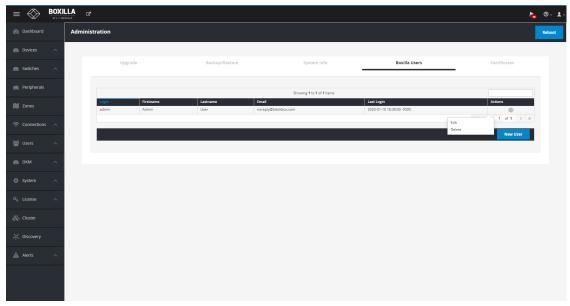


FIGURE 5-6. CHANGING ADMIN USER PASSWORD

This allows the Admin user to be edited. The default password would be changed for security. The other properties can be used as required.

=	BOXILLA C	
Dashboard	Boxilla Users Edit User	
a Devices	^	
🚐 Switches	^	Edit User
🛲 Peripherals	User	
🕅 Zones	Username *	admin
奈 Connections	First name *	Admin
曫 Users	Surname *	User
- Osers	Email address *	noreply@blackbox.com
🚍 DKM	∧ Timezone	Browser timezone
🔅 System	Password	******
age System	Verify	******
a, License	Cancel Submit	
🚓 Cluster		
្លុំ Discovery		
Alerts	^	







5.3 IMPORTANT FIRST CONFIGURATION STEPS

There are several important configuration steps that must be carried out when starting a new Boxilla server for the first time.

- 1. Set the IP address for the Boxilla Server.
- 2. Change the default password for the default user "admin" (for security).
- 3. Setting the SSL Certificates under System -> Administration -> Certificates

NOTE: Make sure that your computer can view the new IP address; otherwise, the Boxilla server will appear to be offline. Depending on your network configuration and that of the computer, you may need to change the computer's configuration to be able to see Boxilla server's new network address.

IMPORTANT NOTE: If an existing Boxilla server must be replaced, follow the important advice given within Appendix A: Replacing your Boxilla.





The process of adding devices to Boxilla to manage is known as discovery. The discovery process can be automatic or can be manual.

6.1 DISCOVERY-AUTOMATICALLY FINDING DEVICES

Boxilla uses a discovery protocol to automatically find devices to be managed on the network to support up to 4,000 devices. This discovery protocol can span across subnets. To allow Black Box's Emerald or InvisaPC automatic discovery protocol to operate across subnets, multicast routing should be enabled in the routers in the network, and the IP address of 192.168.1.1 should be available and open. Black Box's discovery protocol is not required for Emerald or InvisaPC systems to operate but it is recommended to enable Boxilla to search for devices across multiple subnets. If the Emerald or InvisaPC discovery protocol is not enabled, i.e. routers do not have multicast routing enabled, the administrator will have to manually add in devices not on its subnet, i.e. add in each device individually by its IP address.

To start adding devices to Boxilla, click on the Discovery button on the main menu. The Discovery page is displayed as shown in Figure 6-1. The example page already has some devices "discovered." The devices are listed in a table as shown in Figure 6-1.

Devices ^							
Switches 🔨	_					Default IPs Ping	Discover
Peripherals		Automatic Discovery			Add Manually		
			Showing 1 to 1	11 of 11 Irems			
Zones	MAC Address 个	IP Address	Netmask	Gateway	Model	State	
	00:8C:10:1E:D1:88	10.8,60,71	255.255.0.0	10.8.1.1	EMD2000SE-R	Managed	
Connections ^	00:8C:10:1E:D6:2E	10.8.60.48	255.255.0.0	10.8.1.1	EMD2000SE-T	Managed	
	00:8C:10:1E:E6:07	10.8.1.31	255.255.0.0	10.8.1.1	EMD2000SE-T	Managed	
Users ^	00:8C:10:20:E3:04	10.8.60.123	255.255.0.0	10.8.1.1	EMD2002SE-R	Managed	
	00:8C:10:20:E5:38	10.8.60.90	255.255.0.0	10.8.1.1	EMD200DV-T	Managed	
DKM ^	00:8C:10:20:E5:39	10.8.60.91	255.255.0.0	10.8.1.1	EMD200DV-T	Managed	
	00:8C:10:20:E5:3A	10.8.60.92	255.255.0.0	10.8.1.1	EMD200DV-T	Managed	
	00:8C:10:20:E5:3B	10.8.60.93	255.255.0.0	10.8.1.1	EMD200DV-T	Managed	
System ^		10.8.1.62	255.255.0.0	10.8.1.1	EMD4000R	Managed	
	1C:37:BF:00:11:70	10.8.1.60	255.255.0.0	10.8.1.1	EMD4000T	Managed	
License ^	1C:37:BF:00:11:AC	10.8.1.61	255.255.0.0	10.8.1.1	EMD4000R	Managed	



This table shows all devices "discovered" automatically or manually added. To discover devices automatically, click on the "discover" button on the page. This causes the Black Box Discovery protocol to be run where a "discovery" packet is broadcasted to network and devices respond to Boxilla by sending a UDP unicast back to Boxilla. See Appendix B: Overview of Boxilla and Emerald or InvisaPC Network Protocols for more details on the actual protocol sequence.





CHAPTER 6: DISCOVERY–ADDING DEVICES



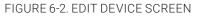
The state of a device shown in the table can be one of the following:

- UnManaged-this device is currently not part of any managed domain
- Managed-this device is part of the domain managed by this Boxilla manager
- ManagedOther—this device is part of a domain managed by another Manager—and cannot be managed by this Boxilla manager
- Orphaned—there is a conflict between the reported state on the Manager and that of the device. This may occur where the device was removed from the Manager's database when the device was off-line, or if the Manager was restored to factory default settings. A device in the orphaned state can be set back to "Managed" by selecting the Manage button and following the same process as for unmanaged devices

To edit a discovered device, click on the "•••" icon on the row for the device and select the Edit option. This allows the Network configuration of a device to be changed as shown in Figure 6-2. Typically, this is used to change a device from its default IP address to a unique address.

The administrator should be aware that the IP address should be changed to one reachable by Boxilla (i.e. if moved to a subnet different to Boxilla manager, a router is required to enable communication).

= 😒	BOXIL	LA C			Edit Applia	ince Settings				×					
		Devices Settings				Setting Type	Uniqu	ie.		~	System				
Devices	~					Video Quality	Defau	ilt		~					
	_				v	ideo Source Opt	Off			~					
	~					D Configuration	Basic								
	_														
		<u>1</u>	9 In-Line Dev	rices	Mouse Ke	yboard Timeout	1			*	\odot	10	Der	14 rice Alerts	\odot
					EDI	D Settings DVI 1	1920	1080		~					
				Video S	ie:										
	~									Close Save					
	_				_	_	_	_							
	^	Device Name 👃	Zone		IP Address	Model	State	Status	Video Quality	Video Source Opt	EDID Settings DV			gs DVI 2 Cloned Rece	
		EMD2002PE-T		Unique	10.8.1.70		OffLine	Configured	Default		1920x1080		1920×1080		
		DTX5000_Bridge		Unique	10.8.60.90		OnLine	Configured	Default	Off	1920x1080				
		EMD4K TX with USB 2.0 Icron Unit		Unique	10.8.1.60	EMD4000T	OnLine	Configured			Clone				
		EMDSE TX		Unique	10.8.60.48	EMD2000SE-T	OnLine	Configured		Off	1920x1080				
		ZeroU-2PC-VID2		Unique	10.8.60.91	EMD200DV-T	OffLine	Configured	Default	Off	1920x1080				
	\sim	ZeroU-1PC-VID1		Unique	10.8.60.92	EMD200DV-T	OffLine	Configured	Default	DVI Optimised	1920×1080				
		ZeroU-1PC-VID2		Unique	10.8.60.93	EMD200DV-T	OnLine	Configured	Default	DVI Optimised	1920×1080				
		EMDSE DKM BRIDGE		Unique	10.8.1.31	EMD2000SE-T	OnLine	Configured	Default	Off	1920x1080				
		EMDSE RX		System	10.8.60.71	EMD2000SE/R	OnLine	Failed	Default	Off	1920×1080				
		EMD4K RX2 with USB 2.0 lcron		Unique	10.8.1.61	EMD4000R	OnLine	Configured							
	~	EMD4K RX1 with USB 2.0 lcron		Unique	10.8.1.62	EMD4000R	OnLine	Configured							
		EMDSE RX1 (46)		Unique	192.168.1.21	EMD2000SE-R	OffLine	Configured							
		EMDSE DH RX		Unique	10.8.60.123	EMD2002SE-R	OnLine	Configured							
		EMDSE RX		Unique	10.8.60.71	EMD2000SE-R	OnLine	Falled							
														« < 1	of 1 > >



Once the IP address has been specified, an unmanaged device can now be set to be part of this Boxilla's managed domain. This is done by clicking on the Manage option. This causes the device's state to change from UnManaged to Managed. The device is given a name as part of the process of making it managed. This name is used to make it easier

for administrators and users to refer to the device (e.g. ControlRoom1 to name a device in Control Room 1). Once managed by Boxilla, this device cannot be managed or configured by any other manager.

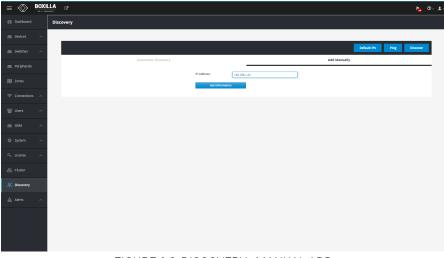
CHAPTER 6: DISCOVERY–ADDING DEVICES



6.2 DISCOVERY-MANUALLY ADDING DEVICES

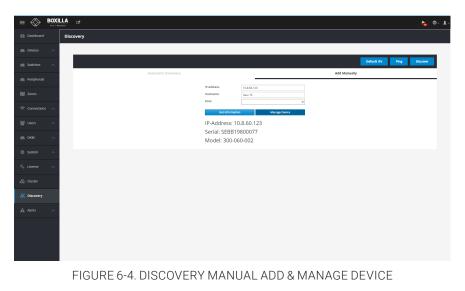
Sometimes an administrator may want to add a device manually, for example, where a device is on a different subnet to the Boxilla Manager and multicast routing is not enabled to this subnet.

To manually add a device, click on the "Add Manually" tab on the discovery page. This brings up the page shown in Figure 6-3. Enter the IP address of the device to be added and click on "Get Information." This causes Boxilla to retrieve the device's information if reachable. If Boxilla has no valid path on the network to the device (or IP address is not for an Emerald or InvisaPC device), the system will return a message of "device not reachable."





The administrator can give the device a name, check that the device's details are correct if required to ensure it is the correct device (IP address, Serial Number and Model type), and assign the device to a Zone if appropriate. To manage this device, click on "Manage Device" button as shown in Figure 6-4.



NOTE: A Static NAT UI will be added in the next release.





6.3 DISCOVERY-WHAT HAPPENS TO A DEVICE WHEN MANAGED

Emerald or InvisaPC units can be configured locally when in UnManaged state. When a unit becomes "Managed," its local database is replaced with the database from Boxilla. The IP address of the device is preserved—but can be changed from Boxilla. The administrator can no longer change users, connections and various properties locally on the device—these can only be changed on Boxilla.

Once a device is managed by Boxilla, Boxilla's database is "synchronized" to the device when a user logs in to the device. The following sections outline how to use Boxilla to configure and monitor devices.

There are operating options that can only be configured locally for this current release. These are:

- Power-Mode— whether an Emerald or InvisaPC Receiver powers up automatically when power is applied or needs the power button to be pressed;
- Auto-Login-whether an Emerald or InvisaPC Receiver will automatically login as a specific user on power up;
- OSD Resolution-resolution that the OSD is displayed at when on screen;

See the Emerald or InvisaPC device manual for full details of these options.

6.4 DISCOVERY-IF A DEVICE IS NOT FOUND

There can be several reasons why a device has not been discovered by Boxilla:

- The device may be turned off.
- The device may not be reachable on the network— no valid path to device. This can happen if device is on a different network subnet to Boxilla and no router is between the two subnets. Use PING to verify the device can be reached.
- Automatic discovery may not find the device if it is on a different subnet to Boxilla and the router does not allow Multicast UDP packets to be forwarded to it. The router path to subnet manual addition should work.
- There is a potential cabling problem between the device and the Boxilla Manager. Check and where necessary, replace faulty cables.
- Ethernet port 1 on the Boxilla unit is not connected to the KVM network. Discovery messages are ONLY set on Ethernet port 1. Ethernet Port 2 does not support KVM traffic. All KVM traffic is routed through Ethernet Port 1.
- A device exists on the network with an IP address of 192.168.1.1 All Emerald appliances ship with a default gateway configuration of 192.168.1.1 If there is a device on the network with an IP address of 192.168.1.1, Boxilla will be unable to discover Emerald devices with default IP configurations (e.g. 192.168.1.21, 192.168.1.22). To resolve this issue, please reconfigure the device from 192.168.1.1 to an alternative IP address, e.g. 192.168.1.50
- The discovery process requires UDP Multicast, using Multicast Address 224.0.1.249, UDP port 39150. Please ensure your network supports UDP Multicast and the specified multicast address and UDP port is not blocked.



CHAPTER 7: DEVICES



Devices part of the managed domain can be reviewed, upgraded and configured. These actions are performed by clicking the devices' options from the main menu. Figure 7-1 shows the Device—Settings Page. This page shows all the devices that are part of the managed domain.

Boxilla constantly polls devices to determine their state and operational statistics. The state of a device in the table can be:

- Online-means the device is contactable from Boxilla during recent polling cycles;
- Offline—means the device did not respond during any of the last few polling cycles. This can mean the device is powered-down or is not reachable on the network;
- Demo-means the device is a simulated device for demonstration purposes;

Under the Devices drop-down menu on the left of the Dashboard screen, you will see four options: Settings, Upgrades, Global and Statistics. These options are described in the following sections. Click on Settings and the following screen appears.

	2010	Configuration	17 Address	Connections				Videa Quality		EDID Settings DVI 1		
TX3 - EMD200056-F		Unique	10.0-0.162	Tx3 - EM020005E-T	EMD20005ET	OnLine	Configured	Best Quality	off	1920x1080		٥
TX2 - EM02000PE-F-P		Unique	10.0.0.161	Tx2-EM0200PE-F.P	EMD2000PE T-P	OnLine	Configured	Default.	off	1920x1080		0
TM - EMD20025#-F		Unique	10.0.0.143	THE . END 2002EFT	EMD03025E-T	Officie	Configurad	Default				•
THE - EMD2000V-T		Unique	10.0-0.150	186. EMD2000V.7	EMD2000V.7	OffLite	Configured	Default	on	1920x1080		0
THS - EMID-1000T		unque	10.0.0.158	#2	EMD4000T	Ciffune	Configured	Default	off	tione		0
TKI - EMD4000T		Unique	10.8-8.163	#2	EMD4000T	OnLine	Configured	Default	cet.	Default		0
ID12 - EM0200058-R		Unique	10.0.0.157		EME20005E-R	Offune	Configured					۲
R03 - EM020025E-R		Unique	10.0.0.155		EMD20025E-R	Offune	Configured					•
RXX - EMD2002PE R		Unique	10.8-8.152		EMEQUICIPE #	OffLine	Configured					•
RX4 - EMD200258-R		Unique	10.0.6.159		EMD20025E-8	OffLine	Configured					•
RXS - EMD4000R		Unique	10.0.0.154		EMD4000R	Offune	Configured					•

FIGURE 7-1. SETTINGS SCREEN

Click on Video Settings in the middle of this screen to see the Device Name, Configuration, IP Address, Model, State, Status, Video Quality, Video Source Opt, EDID Settings DVI 1, Cloned Receiver, EDID Settings DVI 2, Cloned Receiver and Options for each TX or RX unit.

Click on Misc Settings in the middle of this screen to see the Device Name, Configuration, IP Address, Model, State, Status, HID Configuration, Shared Mouse Timer, Power Mode, HTTP Enabled and Options settings for each TX or RX unit.

	Configuration	17 Address	Connections	Medel			HID Configuration	Messe Keyboard Timeest	HTTP Enabled	
TX3 - BMD200058-7	Unique	10.0.162	1x3EMD200555.1	EM0200058-7	OnLine	Configured	Absolute Basic			0
752 - EMD0000PE-1 #	Unique	10.0.0161	TK2 - EMD2000PE F.P	EM03000F0-0-F	Orkine	Configured	Alcolute Basic			0
TX4 - 8MD200258-7	Unique	10.0.0.163	TX4. EMD20025E.T	EM0200256-T	offune	Configured	DeGuit			0
TX8 - EM020009-7	Unique	10.0.0150	TH6-EMD20009-T	EMD200DV-7	OffLine	Configured	Default			0
TX3 - EMD40007	Unique	10.0.0.153	82	END4000T	Offune	Configured	Default			•
TX1 - EMD40007	Unique	10.0.0160	III .2	EMD4000T	OnLine	Configured	Absolute			0
RK2 - EMD20005E-R	Unique	10.0.0357		EMD200058-R	OffLine	Configured			Disabled	0
RK3 - EM0200258-R	Unique	10.0.0155		EM0200258-8	OffLine	Configured			Orsebled	•
RUL - EMD2002PE-R	Unique	10.0.0352		EM02002PE-R	OffLine	Configured			Osibled	0
RH - EMD20025E-R	Unique	10.0.0159		EM020025E-R	OffLine	Configured			Osabled	0
RV3 - EMD4000R	Unique	10.0.0354		EM040008	OffLive	Configured			Osabled	۲

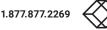
FIGURE 7-2. MISC SETTINGS ON SETTINGS SCREEN

Click on LACP in the middle of this screen to provide additional details about each device's Link Status, including state, speed, media, and if LACP info is detected.

Device Name 1	IP Address	Model	State	Status	ED-Q Link Active	COND Link Status	Ethil Link Speed	EBO Media	EINE LACP trabled	EU11 Link Active	EMIL Link Status	EUhli Link Speed	Eth1:Media	ED1: LACP Enabled
TX9 - EM0200056-7	10.0.0.162	EM320006E-1	OnLine	Configured	785	Up	1 Gbpc	8)45	Disabled					
TX2 - EM02000*6-7-#	10.0.0.161	EM02000PE-5-P	OnLine	Configured	765	10	1 0895	1945	Disabled	Ne	Down	Urknown	519	Urknown
TNL - EM0200258-7	10.0.0.163	EM0/200258-5	Offune	Configured	765	00	1 0865	1945	Disabled					
TH6 - EM0280DV-T	10.0.0350	EM02000V-T	Offune	Configured	wi	up	1 Gbps	F245	Disabled					
TX5 - EM048007	10.0.0.153	EM040007	OffLine	Configured	765	Up	10 Gbgs	STP	Disabled	No	Down	Unknows	519	Urknows
TH1 - EMD4800F	13.0.0.160	CM240007	OnLine	Configured	703	up	10 Clops	5/P	Disabled	NI	been	Striknown	5/P	Unknown
892 - EM020005E-R	10.0.0357	EM0200058-8	OffLine	Configured	76	Up	1 Gbps	1945	Disabled					
RX3 - EM020025E-R	93.0.0.155	EM020025E-R	Officie	Configured	701	up	1 Gbps	8345	Disabled					
RH1-EM02002PE-R	10.0.0352	EM02002PE-R	OffLine	Configured	765	Up	1 Gbps	F)45	Disabled	No	Down	Unknown	500	Unknown
RN4 - EM020025E-R	10.0.0.155	EM0/200258-8	OffLine	Configured	765	10	1 Gbps	1945	Disabled					
RVS - EMD-6000R	10.0.0354	EM24000R	Officer	Configured	765	up	10 Gbps	577	Disabled	NI	Down	Unknows	549	Unknown

FIGURE 7-3. LACP ON SETTINGS SCREEN

NOTE: A user can configure the HTTP_Enable attribute for Emerald RX devices, but it is not possible to configure the Power Mode setting for Emerald RX devices.







7.1 DEVICES—SETTINGS

You now have the option to configure unique, template or system-wide settings. Here you can:

- Create/edit/delete device templates
- Edit system properties
- Edit individual device settings
- Apply bulk updates to appliances

The configuration of RX and TX settings is managed via an internal workflow reflected in the Status field in the Device Settings screen. Valid values include: Waiting, Configuring, Configured, Failed, Retrieving, Failed_Retrieve and Idle.

Idle – State is pretty much unnoticeable. The appliance gets this state right after it is being managed. Then, after an XML file is pushed to the appliance (as part of the managing process), it changes the state to Retrieving.

Once retrieve is successful, state changes to Configured. Otherwise, it changes to Failed_Retrieve.

When a device is managed, the workflow for the Status field is Retrieving, Configured.

The Configuration field is set to Unique.

You can change the settings of an individual device (to Unique, Template or System) via the Edit Settings option. The workflow for the Status field here is: Waiting, Configuring, Configured | Failed.

If you Edit a Template, the updated template is applied to all devices that use that Template. The workflow for the Status field here is: Waiting, Configuration, Configuring | Failed.

If you Edit the System Properties, the update System Property is applied to all devices that use the System Property. The workflow for the Status field here is: Waiting, Configuring, Configured | Failed.

You can also apply Bulk updates to devices, e.g., you can apply a Template or System Properties to one or more devices at the same time.

NOTE: Updates to Transmitter devices result in the device rebooting.

	e a																h 0
A I	es Settings												Balk Updete	System Properties	- Templete	Edit Template	+ Ald Temp
AIndexVAIndexVAIndexINTERNATION INTERNATION INTERNATIO								Devic	es Settings								
	£		2	-	e	4		40			0 h			8 Factor Marti			0
Image: state																	
			1000.00	ang		_											
Nome 1 9	Genite Name .	2004	Configuration	P 149m	Connections	Model	State			Video Seurce Opt	EDID Settings DVI 1	Cloved Re	niver	EDID Servings (NV2)	Oceael line	dar	Options
				10.3.0.231		EM020005E-7		Configured	Dest Quality		1920x9080				1		
norm 1 Norm Norm </td <td></td>																	
Name Name <th< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>PC. DIAD DILL PE</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>1920x3080</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></th<>					PC. DIAD DILL PE						1920x3080						
NAME 1 Matrix					No. of Street and Designation of the				Cefault	08	-						
NAME 1 Mathe Math									Default								
MARCE 1 Marce Mar																	
Status S Mail Matrix Matrix Galo S	PC Server2012		Unique	10.5.0.213		EMD20025E-F	offure	Configured	Default								•
MARMA I Mark	EMD20625E-T		Unique	10.3.0.38		EMD20C25E T	othire	Configured	Default		1920+1080			1920x1080			۰
Alement - And Mance of the second of the	EM020625E-R		Unique	10.3.0.185		EMD20025E-R	OnLine	Configured									•
			Onleve					Configured									
	USER DECK SK-SH		Unique	10.3.0.241		EM0200058-8	offune	Configured									
FIGURE 7-4. HIGHLIGHTED INFORMATION ON DEVICE SETTINGS SCREEN	С							1.4.7.14					000		- N I		

CHAPTER 7: DEVICES



7.1.1 CREATE/EDIT/DELETE DEVICE TEMPLATES

To create a new device template, click on the blue +Add Template button at the top right of the Devices Settings screen. The Create New Appliance Template screen pops up.

\equiv	BOXI				Create No	w Applianc	e Template			×				
Dashboard		Devices Settings				Appliance T	ype Sel	ect Type				– Template		
						Template Na	ame Nev	v Template						
			-	-					Clo	se Save	-	-	_	
		<u>19</u>	8 On-Line D		6	0	12	Acti	4 ve Connections	0	12		17 Ice Alerts	
Diff Zones				Vid	eo Settings									
								Shavin	to 12 Results out of 12					
🐏 Users		Device Name -	Configuration	IP Address 10.8.60.90	Model EMD200DV-T	State	Status	Video Quality Default	Video Source Opt	EDID Settings DVI 1 1920x1080	Cloned Receiver	EDID Setttings DVI	2 Cloned Receiver	Options
DKM		ZeroU-1PC-VID1	Unique	10.8.60.92	EMD200DV-T	OffLine	Configured	Default	DVI Optimised	1920x1080				
		ZeroU-1PC-VID2	Unique	10.8.60.93	EMD200DV-T	OffLine	Configured	Default	DVI Optimised	1920×1080				
		EMD4K TX	Unique	10.8.1.60		OnLine	Configured		- Off					
		ZeroU-2PC-VID2	Unique	10.8.60.91	EMD200DV-T	OnLine	Configured	Default	Off	1920x1080				
		EMD2002SE-R RX1	Unique	10.8.60.81	EMD20025E-R	OffLine	Configured							
		SE-RX2 EMD2002SE-R RX2	Unique	10.8.60.71	EMD2000SE-R EMD2002SE-R	OnLine	Configured							
		EMDSE TX	Unique	10.8.60.70	EMD2000SE-R	OnLine	Configured							
		Emerald4K 2	Unique	10.8.1.62	EMD4000R	OnLine	Configured							
<u>an</u> oteris		EMD4K RX	Unique	10.8.1.61	EMD4000R	OnLine	Configured						- « < 1	of 1 > >
													<u>«</u> < <u>1</u>	01 1 > 3



The Create New Device Templates screen fields are described next.

- Appliance Type: Choose Transmitter or Receiver.
- Template Name: Type in a unique name for the template.
- Video Quality: Select from these options: Best Quality, 2, Default, 4, or Best Compression.
- Video Source Opt: Select from Off, DVI Optimized, VGA High-Performance, VGA Optimized, VGA Low Bandwidth (only applied in case of a single-head transmitter).
- HID Configuration: Select from Default, Basic, MAC, Absolute, or Absolute MAC. The Absolute Mouse feature can be used to enable interoperability with KM switches with built-in "Glide & Switch" capability such as ServSwitchTC and Freedom. If the target systems are MAC OS, you can use the Absolute MAC setting for best user experience.





Setting Type	Unique	~
Video Quality	Best Quality	~
Video Source Opt	Off	~
HID Configuration	Absolute Basic	~
Mouse Keyboard Timeout	Default Basic MAC	
EDID Settings DVI 1	Absolute Absolute MAC Absolute Basic	
Audio Source	Analog Audio	~

Close Save

FIGURE 7-6. EDIT SETTINGS POPUP SCREEN

- Mouse Keyboard Timeout: Choose an option from 0 to 5 seconds.
- EDID Settings DVI 1: Choose from 1920 x 1080, 1920 x 1200, 1680 x 1050, 1280 x 1024, or 1024 x 768.
- EDID Settings DVI 2: Choose from 1920 x 1080, 1920 x 1200, 1680 x 1050, 1280 x 1024, or 1024 x 768.

To save the settings, click the Save button. Otherwise, click the Cancel button.

To edit a device template, click on the blue Edit Template button at the top of the Devices -> Settings screen. The Edit Appliance Template screen pops up. Select the desired template from the drop-down menu, then select the desired options for the Template Name, Video Quality, Video Source Opt, HID Configuration, Mouse Keyboard Timeout, EDID Settings DVI 1 and EDID Settings DVI 2 settings. Click the Save button to save your changes, or click the Cancel button to cancel the settings.

NOTE: The EDID of the remote display can also be copied instead of using the built-in resolutions. This can be done from the receiver menu by connecting to the transmitter and cloning the EDID.



CHAPTER 7: DEVICES



10 bolded Devices settings trapper line trappe	≡ 🛞	BOXI				Edit Appli	ance Templ	ate			×				ha 🔊 -
Image: solution in the solutin the solutin the solutin the solution in the solution in the sol			Devices Settings				Temp	late Sele	ct template		• 9				
Image: Settles Settles DEVECES SECURGS Image: Settles															
$ \begin{tabular}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$									Devi		se Save				
Note Note <th< th=""><th></th><th></th><th>£</th><th></th><th></th><th>6</th><th>))</th><th><u>1</u></th><th>Ac</th><th></th><th>Ø</th><th>12</th><th></th><th></th><th>Ø</th></th<>			£			6))	<u>1</u>	Ac		Ø	12			Ø
Best of the second s					Vid	eo Settings									
$ \begin{tabulary}{ c c c c c c } \hline \begin{tabulary}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$									Showin	e 1 to 12 Results out of 1					
			Device Name (c)	Configuration	IP Address	Model	State	Status				Cloned Receiver	EDID Setttings DVI	2 Cloned Receiver	Options
Deck Deck <thdeck< th=""> Deck Deck <thd< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>ZeroU-2PC-VID1</td><td>Unique</td><td>10.8.60.90</td><td>EMD200DV-T</td><td>OnLine</td><td>Configured</td><td>Default</td><td>Off</td><td>1920×1080</td><td></td><td></td><td>*.</td><td>•</td></thd<></thdeck<>			ZeroU-2PC-VID1	Unique	10.8.60.90	EMD200DV-T	OnLine	Configured	Default	Off	1920×1080			*.	•
System System System Single System <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>ZeroU-1PC-VID1</td><td>Unique</td><td>10.8.60.92</td><td></td><td>OffLine</td><td>Configured</td><td>Default</td><td>DVI Optimised</td><td>1920×1080</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>			ZeroU-1PC-VID1	Unique	10.8.60.92		OffLine	Configured	Default	DVI Optimised	1920×1080				
No. No. No. No. Control			ZeroU-1PC-VID2	Unique	10.8.60.93	EMD200DV/T	OffLine	Configured	Default	DVI Optimised	1920x1080				
Q Display Display <thdisplay< th=""> <thdisplay< th=""> <thdisplay< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>EMD4K TX</td><td>Unique</td><td>10.8.1.60</td><td>EMD4000T</td><td>OnLine</td><td>Configured</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></thdisplay<></thdisplay<></thdisplay<>			EMD4K TX	Unique	10.8.1.60	EMD4000T	OnLine	Configured							
BR00005RATI Gungar BLA0315 GR0005RATI GUNGar GR0005RATI GR0005RATI GR0005RATI GR0005RATI GR0005RATI GR0005RATI GR0005RATI GR0005RATI GR0005RATI GR000FF F< F F F< F<<			TX	Unique	10.8.1.31	EMD2000SE-T	OnLine	Configured	Default	Off	1920×1080				
Cutor State Ongat Distate Ostate Original Origina			ZeroU-2PC-VID2	Unique	10.8.60.91	EMD200DV-T	OnLine	Configured	Default	он	1920×1080				
Anno Anno <th< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>EMD2002SE-R RK1</td><td>Unique</td><td>10.8.60.81</td><td>EMD20025E-R</td><td>OffLine</td><td>Configured</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></th<>			EMD2002SE-R RK1	Unique	10.8.60.81	EMD20025E-R	OffLine	Configured							
Monometry EMOSE TX Descent op EMOSE TX Descent op Configured				Unique			OnLine	Configured							
Altrin Market Ungat Usation Usation Oblicity Original -															
A ANTS ^ BOSK W. Dogar 512.10 EUSEXX Online Congrest															
END4K RX Unque 10.8.1.61 END4000R OnLine Configured															
			EMD4K RX	Unique	10.8.1.61	EMD4000R	OnLine	Configured							
														« < <u>1</u>	of 1 > »

FIGURE 7-7. EDIT TEMPLATE SCREEN

To delete a device template, click on the red -Template button at the top of the Devices -> Settings screen. The Delete Appliance Template screen pops up. Select the template you want to delete from the drop-down menu, then click the Delete button to delete the template, or click the Cancel button to cancel the deletion.

NOTE: You can only delete a template that is currently not in use.

Devices Settings			Choose T	emplate to	_			×		– Template		
Devices Settings				Tem	plate Sele	ct template		• Sys	tem Properties	- Template	Edit Template	T Add tem
							Close	Delete				
						Devic	es Settings					
12	8 On-Line D		(9	<u>19</u>	Art	4 Ive Connections	0	12	1 Device		Ø
		Vic	leo Settings				_					
_												
	Configuration	IP Address	Model	State	Status	Showin Video Quality	g 1 to 12 Results out of 12 Video Source Opt	EDID Settings DVI 1	Cloned Receiver	EDID Setttings DVI 2	Cloned Receiver	Options
ZeroU-2PC-VID1	Unique	10.8.60.90	EMD200DV-T	OnLine	Configured	Default	Off	1920×1080	Cloned Receiver	EDID Settlings DVI 2	Cloned Receiver	Options
ZeroU-1PC-VID1	Unique			OffLine	Configured	Default	DVI Optimised	1920×1080				
ZeroU-1PC-VID2	Unique	10.8.60.93	EMD200DV-T	OffLine	Configured	Default	DVI Optimised	1920×1080				
EMD4K TX	Unique	10.8.1.60	EMD4000T	OnLine	Configured							
TX	Unique	10.8.1.31	EMD2000SE-T	OnLine	Configured	Default	Off	1920×1080				
ZeroU-2PC-VID2	Unique	10.8.60.91	EMD200DV-T	OnLine	Configured	Default	Off	1920×1080				
EMD2002SE-R RX1	Unique	10.8.60.81	EMD20025E-R	OffLine	Configured							
SE-RX2	Unique	10.8.60.71	EMD2000SE-R	OnLine	Configured							
EMD2002SE-R RX2	Unique	10.8.60.82	EMD2002SE-R	OffLine	Configured							
EMDSE TX	Unique	10.8.60.70	EMD2000SE/R	OnLine	Configured							
Emerald4K2	Unique	10.8.1.62	EMD4000R	OnLine	Configured							
EMD4K RX	Unique	10.8.1.61	EMD4000R	OnLine	Configured							
											« < 1	of 1 > >>

FIGURE 7-8. DELETE TEMPLATE SCREEN





7.1.2 EDIT SYSTEM PROPERTIES

To edit the system properties, click on the blue System Properties button at the top right of the Devices Settings screen. The System Properties Settings screen with editable options pops up. Changes can be saved or canceled.

10 balandi Devices Settings				System P	operties Se	ettings			×				
Dock A Sottice Noted Perplanate Noted Dock Noted System Noted System Noted Dock Noted Dock Noted Dock Noted System Noted Dock Noted<	Devices Settings				Video Qu	ality D	efault		•		- Template		
Section Image: Section					Video Source	Opt	Y						
Purphural I					IID Configura	ation D	efault		•				
Construint Outset/set Subscription 2 Subscription 2<				Mouse K	eyboard Tim	eout 1			•				
Concretor Objective Objective <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>EC</td><td>ND Settings [</td><td>2VI 1 15</td><td>20×1080</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>				EC	ND Settings [2VI 1 15	20×1080						
One Marcin Marcin <td>4</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>EC</td> <td>ND Settings I</td> <td>2VI 2 1</td> <td>20×1080</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>. 1</td> <td>De</td> <td></td> <td>S</td>	4			EC	ND Settings I	2VI 2 1	20×1080			. 1	De		S
Introduction I			Vide										
Loss Normal Control Co													
Catal Cata Catal Catal <thc< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>HITPENA</td><td>Died D</td><td>sabled</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></thc<>					HITPENA	Died D	sabled						
Dot Description Users Discription Users Discription Discription </td <td>Device Name 🧅</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>WI 1 Cloned Receiver</td> <td>EDID Setttings DV</td> <td>12 Cloned Receive</td> <td></td>	Device Name 🧅									WI 1 Cloned Receiver	EDID Setttings DV	12 Cloned Receive	
Andres Stability MS2 Unique Stability Stability Other Confgreet Outloame Stability Stability Outloame Stability Stability Outloame Stability Stability Outloame Stability Stability Stability Outloame Stability Stability Outloame Stability Stability Outloame Outloame Stability Stability Outloame Outloame Stability Stability Outloame								Clo	ise Save				
If Ungas B21.31 BX0505817 Oxfas Opfas Opfas P20.050 -				EMD200DV-T	OffLine	Configured	Default	DVI Optimised	1920×1080				
Lithoma Zeol/25C/02 Unga 58.60 Stocopy Outpace Default Office Default Office Default Office Stocopy Impace Stocopy Outpace Outpace Outpace Outpace Outpace Outpace Outpace Outpace Outpace Impace Stocopy Outpace Outpace Outpace Impace Impace Stocopy Impace Outpace Outpace Outpace Outpace Outpace Impace Im	EMD4K TX	Unique	10.8.1.60	EMD4000T	OnLine	Configured							
ADD/00124-R00 Unique 18.8.01 DO/00124-R0 Output Configure Configure <thc< td=""><td>тх</td><td>Unique</td><td>10.8.1.31</td><td>EMD2000SE-T</td><td>OnLine</td><td>Configured</td><td>Default</td><td>Off</td><td>1920×1080</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></thc<>	тх	Unique	10.8.1.31	EMD2000SE-T	OnLine	Configured	Default	Off	1920×1080				
Cutor SRQ Ungat DLBAD DMODDERA Owner Configured -		Unique			OnLine	Configured	Default	Off	1920×1080				
Antro Discourse Di													
DOCKYY BADIS TX Ungust DLLD.30 BADISEX Grundwar c.													
Antro Emerada X2 Umput 19.11.4 Microsoft Configures -													
EMD4K.RX Unique 10.3.1.81 EMD400R OnLine Canfigured													
(< () d1) >	EMD4K RX	Unique	10.8.1.61	EMD4000R	OnLine	Configured							
												« < 1	of 1 > »

FIGURE 7-9. EDIT SYSTEM PROPERTIES SCREEN

- Video Quality: Select from these options: Best Quality, 2, Default, 4, or Best Compression.
- Video Source Opt: Select from Off, DVI Optimized, VGA High-Performance, VGA Optimized, VGA Low Bandwidth (only applied in the case of a single-head transmitter).
- HID Configuration: Select from Default, Basic, MAC, Absolute, Basic Absolute, or Absolute MAC.



Absolute mouse:

This feature can be used to enable interoperability with KM switches with built-in "Glide & Switch" capability such as ServSwitchTC and Freedom. For normal usage, where mouse is directly connected to Receiver, then the Default or Basic options should be used.

If the target computers are MAC OS, you can use the Absolute MAC HID configuration for the best user experience. OSD option:

				Colt Ap	pliance Settings - TX3	EMID20005E-1		×			
					Setting Type	Unique		~			pdate System Pr
					Video Quality	Best Quality		~			
					Video Source Opt	Off		~			
					HID Configuration	Absolute		*			
						Default					
	3 On Line Devices		Ø	Mouse	Keyboard Timeout	Basic MAC Absolute			<u>e</u>		
					EDID Settings DVI 1	Absolute MAC Absolute Bask					
	Video Settings				Audio Source	Analog Audio		~			
							Close	Seve 1			
4	Configuration	IP Address	Connections	Model			Close	to Source Opt	EDID Settings DVI 1	Cloned Receiver	EDID Setttings E
	Configuration Unique	IP Address 10.0.0.162	Connections 133 - EMD20005E-1	Model EM0203058-T	OnUne	Configured	Close Best Quality	e Save eo Source Opt	EDID Settings DVI 1 1920x1080	Cloned Receiver	EDID Settlings
					OnLine	Configured Configured		to Source Opt			
	Unique	10.0.0.162	1x3-EMD20028-1	EMD20005E-T			Best Quality	off	1920x1080		
	Unique	10.0.0.162 10.0.0.161	1X3-EMD200358-1 1X2-EMD200095-1-P	EM0200058-7 EM020009E-7-P	OnLine	Configured	Best Quality Default	off	1920x1080		
	Unique Unique Unique	10.0.0.162 10.0.0.161 10.0.0.163	1X3 - EMD20036-1 TX2 - EMD2003FL7-P TX4 - EMD20025E.1	EM0203058-7 EM020309E-7-P EM0203258-7	OnLine	Configured Configured	Best Quality Default Default	on on	1920x1080 1920x1080		
	Unique Unique Unique Unique	10.0.0.162 10.0.0.161 10.0.0.163 10.0.0.150	153 - EMIZZODELT 152 - EMIZZODELT-P 154 - EMIZZODELT 155 - EMIZZODELT 156 - EMIZZODELT	EM0200085-7 EM0200096-7-P EM0200255-7 EM0200097-7	OnLine OffLine OffLine	Configured Configured Configured	Best Quality Default Default Default	off off	1020x1060 1020x1060 - 1930x1060		
	Unique Unique Unique Unique	10.0.0.162 10.0.0.161 10.0.0.163 10.0.0.150 10.0.0.153	153 - EMIZZODE-T 152 - EMIZZODE-T-P 754 - EMIZZODE-T-P 755 - FMIZZODE-T 155 - FMIZZODE-T 168 - PMIZZODE-T 188 -	EM020002-7 EM020002-7 EM020025E-7 EM02002V-7 EM02000V-7 EM040007	OnLine OffLine OffLine OffLine	Configured Configured Configured Configured	Best Quality Default Default Default Default Default	off off off off off off	192091000 19201000 - 192041000 Ukree		
	Unique Unique Unique Unique Unique	10.00.162 10.00.161 10.00.163 10.00.153 10.00.153 10.00.160	153 - EMIZZODE-T 152 - EMIZZODE-T-P 754 - EMIZZODE-T-P 755 - FMIZZODE-T 155 - FMIZZODE-T 168 - PMIZZODE-T 188 -	EMD20000E-7 EMD2000FE-7-P EMD2002FE-7 EMD2002FE-7 EMD2002F-7 EMD4000T EMD4000T	OnLine OffLine OffLine OffLine OnLine	Configured Configured Configured Configured	Best Quality Default Default Default Default Default	off off off off off off	192091000 19201000 - 192041000 Ukree		
	Unique Unique Unique Unique Unique Unique	10.00.162 10.00.161 10.00.163 10.00.150 10.00.155 10.00.160 10.00.157	153 - EMIZZODE-T 152 - EMIZZODE-T-P 754 - EMIZZODE-T-P 755 - FMIZZODE-T 155 - FMIZZODE-T 168 - PMIZZODE-T 188 -	EM020005-1 EM02000F-1-P EM02002F-7 EM02002F-7 EM020007 EM040007 EM020005F-R	OnLine OffLine OffLine OffLine OnLine OffLine	Configured Configured Configured Configured Configured	Best Quality Default Default Default Default Default	off off off off off off	192091000 19201000 - 192041000 Ukree		
	Unique Unique Unique Unique Unique Unique Unique	1000.162 1000.163 1000.163 1000.153 1000.153 1000.153 1000.157 1000.155	153 - EMIZZODE-T 152 - EMIZZODE-T-P 754 - EMIZZODE-T-P 755 - FMIZZODE-T 155 - FMIZZODE-T 168 - PMIZZODE-T 188 -	EM020002-7 EM02000F-7-P EM02007E-7-P EM02002E-7 EM020007 EM020007 EM020007 EM020005E-8 EM020025E-8	OnLine OffLine OffLine OffLine OffLine OffLine	Configured Configured Configured Configured Configured Configured	Best Quality Default Default Default Default Default	off off off off off off	192091000 19201000 - 192041000 Ukree		

FIGURE 7-10. ABSOLUTE MOUSE SCREEN

- Mouse Keyboard Timeout: Choose an option from 0 to 5 seconds.
- EDID Settings DVI 1: Choose from 1920 x 1080, 1920 x 1200, 1680 x 1050, 1280 x 1024, or 1024 x 768.
- EDID Settings DVI 2: Choose from 1920 x 1080, 1920 x 1200, 1680 x 1050, 1280 x 1024, or 1024 x 768.
- Power Mode: Choose Manual or Auto.
- HTTP Enabled: Choose Enabled or Disabled.

To save the settings, click the Save button. Otherwise, click the Cancel button.





7.1.3 EDIT INDIVIDUAL DEVICE SETTINGS

To edit the individual device settings, click on the Video Settings or Misc Settings in the middle of the Devices page —> Network Settings screen. Then click on the Device Name that you want to edit. Select each of the settings you want to change from the drop-down boxes. Options include Setting Type, Video Quality, Video Source, HID Configuration, Mouse Keyboard Timeout, EDID Settings DVI 1 and EDID Settings DVI 2. Click Save, or click Cancel to cancel the changes without saving.

	Devices Settings				Castless Trees				~	System Pro	partier	Template		
	Berles Sectings				Setting Type	Uniqu	Je .		·	System ro	-	remplace	on rempiate	1 Add templo
					Video Quality	Defau	alt		~					
				×	ideo Source Opt	Off			v					
				н	ID Configuration	Basic			~					
				Mouse Ke	yboard Timeout	1			Ŷ					
	<u>1</u>	8 n-Line Devi	es							• ¥	L	13 Device Ale	rts	\odot
					ID Settings DVI 1	1920	<1080		*					
			Video S	*										
									Close Save					
				_										
	Device Name 🤟 EMD2002PE-T	Zone		IP Address 10.8.1.70	Model EMD2002RET	State	Status	Video Quality	Video Source Opt	EDID Settings DVI 1 1920x1080	Cloned Receiver	EDID Setttings DVI 1920x1080	2 Cloned Receiv	
			Unique			OffLine								
	EMD4K TX with USB 2.0 Icron Unit		Unique			OnLine	Configured		OH -	Clone				
			Unique	10.8.60.48			Configured		CHI CHI	1920×1050				
			Unique			OffLine	Configured		Off					
			Unique				Configured							
	ZeroU-1PC-VID2		Unique				Configured							
	EMDSE DKM BRIDGE		Unique		EMD20005E-T	OnLine	Configured	Default	Off	1920x1080				
	EMDSE RX		System	10.8.60.71	EMD2000SE-R	OnLine	Failed	Default	Off	1920x1080				
	EMD4K RX2 with USB 2.0 Icron		Unique	10.8.1.61	EMD4000R	OnLine	Configured							
	EMD4K RX1 with USB 2.0 Icron		Unique	10.8.1.62	EMD4000R	OnLine	Configured							
	EMDSE RX1 (46)		Unique	192.168.1.21	EMD20005E-R	OffLine	Configured							
	EMDSE RK		Unique	10.8.60.71	EMD20005E-R	OnLine	Falled							
													≪ < 1	of 1 > >>

FIGURE 7-11. EDIT INDIVIDUAL DEVICE SETTINGS SCREEN

An individual device can have various operations performed on it by clicking on the "•••" icon on the row for the device as shown in Figure 7-9. These are:

- Details get summary details on the device, including its Network configuration, Operational Status, Firmware Version and Serial Number
- Ping tests the reachability of the device on the network
- Edit Settings Edit device settings
- Retrieve Retrieve device settings
- Force Logout logs out the current user attached to this unit (if any)
- UnManage removes the device from the managed domain and restores the device back to factory defaults
- Change Device Name allows the network settings to be changed
- Change Device Zone allows the Zone setting to be changed or removed from this unit.
- Reboot power cycles the device
- Send Power LED Command allows the flashing of the onboard LED of the TX/RX to quickly identify them physically





Cloned Receiver	EDID Setttings DVI 2	Cloned Rece	iver	Option	IS .
-	-	-		•	
-	-	-	Details		
		-	Ping		
-	-	-	UnManage Edit Settings		
-	-	-	Retrieve		
-	-	-	Edit Network		
			Retrieve logs Change Device Name		
			Reboot		
-			Force Logout		
-	-		Send Power LED Con	mand	
-	-	-		•	
			« <	1 of 1	> >

FIGURE 7-12. DEVICE OPTIONS

7.1.4 APPLY BULK UPDATE SETTINGS

To update the individual device settings all at once, click on the Bulk Update button in the middle of the Devices -> Settings screen. From the drop-down menu, select the appliance type: Transmitter or Receiver. Click the Save button to apply the updates to all Transmitters or all Receivers, or click cancel to Cancel without saving.

\equiv	BOXI				Bulk Upd	ate Settings				×				h <mark>is</mark> 💿
		Devices Settings				Appliance Type Select Appliance Type			• S					
								lect Appliance Type						
					-		Re	Devia	es Settings					
		12	On-Line Di	evices	(୍ର –	<u>19</u>	Act	4 ve Connections	Ø	12		17 :e Alerts	
				Vid	eo Settings									
									_					
		Device Name	Configuration	IP Address	Model	State	Status	Video Quality	1 to 12 Results out of 12 Video Source Opt	EDID Settings DVI 1	Cloned Receiver	EDID Setttings DVI 2	Cloned Receiver	Options
		ZeroU-2PC-VID1	Unique	10.8.60.90	EMD200DV-T	OnLine	Configured	Default	Off	1920×1080	-	-	- Cloned Receiver	©
		ZeroU-1PC-VID1	Unique	10.8.60.92	EMD200DV-T	OffLine	Configured	Default	DVI Optimised	1920×1080				
		ZeroU-1PC-VID2	Unique	10.8.60.93	EMD200DV-T	OffLine	Configured	Default	DVI Optimised	1920×1080				
		EMD4K TX	Unique	10.8.1.60	EMD4000T	OnLine	Configured							
		тх	Unique	10.8.1.31	EMD2000SE-T	OnLine	Configured	Default	Off	1920×1080				
		ZeroU-2PC-VID2	Unique	10.8.60.91	EMD200DV-T	OnLine	Configured	Default	Off	1920×1080				
		EMD2002SE-R RX1	Unique	10.8.60.81	EMD2002SE-R	OffLine	Configured							
					EMD2000SE-R									

FIGURE 7-13. BULK UPDATE SETTINGS SCREEN





7.2 DEVICES-GROUPS

The purpose of the bonding feature (described in Section 11.1.2) is to switch multiple receivers to multiple connections quickly and simply from one user station. A typical example is where a user has a dual head 4K system; the user will have two 4K monitors and 4K receivers on their desk but only one keyboard and mouse. The user will select the "bonded connection" from their OSD and both receivers (up to 8 receivers in a Bonded Connection) will switch to their pre-configured 4K transmitters. Typically this will be set up in extended desktop and the user can move mouse and keyboard activity between both screens. We described 2 head setup above but the same applies for up to 8 bonded connections.

With Boxilla, it is possible to create a Bonded Connection. This is a group of 2 to 8 connections that have been added to form a "bonded connection." The bonded connection is treated just like any other connection, where users must be assigned access to this connection. A bonded connection can be launched on any bonded receiver. Each connection in a group is assigned a number in order 1 to 8 and these will be matched with the receiver with the receiver bonded group.

You can also create a Receiver Bonded Group. This is a group of 2 to 8 Receivers that have been added to a group to set up bonding. Their order in the group is critical as they will be matched with a connection in a connection group based on that order (1 to 8).

NOTE: A Receiver device can only be assigned to 1 Bonded Receiver Group.

All receiver types can be mixed and matched within a "receiver bonded group" and again standard interoperability rules will apply.

NOTE: We recommend using a Glide and Switch solution if you want to use one keyboard and mouse across multiple systems.

NOTE: All connections within a bonded connection group and the bonded connection group itself must be in the same zone.

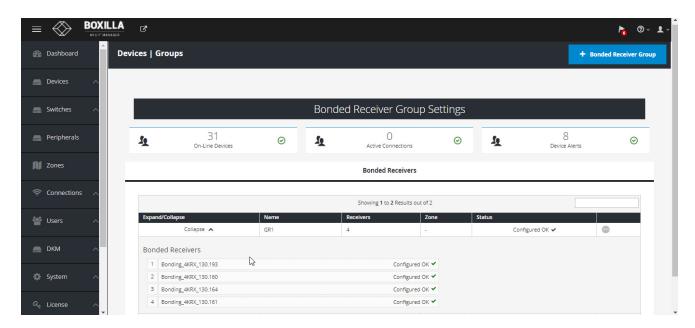


FIGURE 7-14. DEVICES -> GROUPS



7.3 DEVICES-UPGRADE

Boxilla centrally upgrades devices that are part of its managed domain. The administrator performs this via the Devices– Upgrade page shown in Figure 7-14. Firmware is extremely important since not all versions are compatible with other parts of the system if they are not on the same version. A RemoteApp release is specific to what firmware it is compatible with.

7.3.1 DEVICES- UPGRADE-RELEASES

The Releases tab shows the list of available versions of firmware that can be used to upgrade devices. The administration selects the firmware to be used for upgrades. To select a specific firmware release, click the "Activate" button for the specific version of firmware from the Release options ("•••" icon). For Emerald or InvisaPC, this needs to be done for both Receivers (DTX-R, EMD4K-R, or EMDSE-R) and Transmitters (DTX-T, EMD4K-T, EMD5E-T, or EMDDV-T).

														ha ba	② ∼ ੈ.
🚯 Dashboard	Devices Up	grades													
E Devices 🔨															
🛲 Switches 🛛 🔨											Set Timeout	Upgr	ade	Upload	
Reripherals				Select De	vices						Releases				_
	DTX-R	DTX-T	EMD4K-R	EMD4K-T	EMDSE-R	EMDSE-T	EMDZU-T	EMDPE-R	EMDPE-T	EMDPEDP-T	EMDSEDP-T				
Zones							Showin	g 0 Results							
奈 Connections \land	Version	^			Build Da	ite			A	ctive Image					
	No data	available in ta	ible												
📸 Users 🛛 🔿												« <	1 of	0 > >	
🚔 DKM 🔨															
🔅 System 🔨															

FIGURE 7-15. DEVICE UPGRADE PAGE

The Administrator loads a new version of firmware by clicking on the "Upload" button on the page and choosing the file(s) to be uploaded. The upload file can be stored anywhere the client browser can access (on local hard-drive, USB thumb-drive, a network file, etc.). Single and Bulk uploads are supported. This new firmware version will be added to appropriate Device list (i.e. Receiver or Transmitter list).

Upload Release	
	-
Drop files here or browse Choose Files No file chosen	

FIGURE 7-16. UPLOAD RELEASE PAGE

To delete a firmware version, the administrator just needs to click on the "delete" option for that release.





7.3.2 DEVICES- UPGRADE-SELECT DEVICES

The administrator needs to select devices to be upgraded to the active firmware versions. The "Select Devices" tab provides a table of all managed devices and allows the administrator to define devices to be upgraded.

The State column shows which devices do not match the active firmware version selected—by showing "Mis-match to Active Firmware Version." Devices with firmware that match the active firmware version selection will show a "No Upgrade Required" state. The "Idle" state refers to devices that have recently been managed, where no version information has been retrieved from the devices for upgrade purposes.

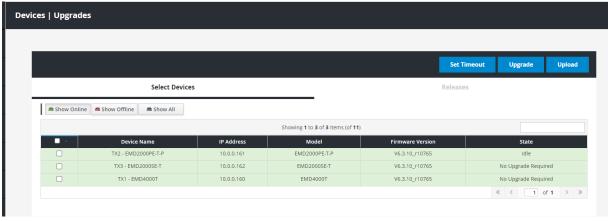


FIGURE 7-17. DEVICE UPGRADE SELECTION

Once the administrator has selected devices to be upgraded (typically all devices that mis-match the active firmware version), the administrator clicks the Upgrade button on the page to initiate the upgrade. All devices can be selected by clicking the tick-box on the top of the column.

The Upgrade button is clicked to initiate the upgrade of all selected devices. Devices that match the "active" firmware version will return "No Upgrade Required" and no upgrade will take place. The rest of the selected devices will be upgraded with various "states" of upgrade being communicated to the administrator during the upgrade process.

NOTE: We recommend that the administrator not move to a different page once starting an upgrade to allow the upgrade process to be monitored. It the administrator does change to a different page, the upgrade will continue in the background. What is mandatory is that Boxilla and devices being upgraded stay powered up.





7.3.3 DEVICES- UPGRADE-TIMEOUT

Set Timeout button provides the option to configure the Upgrade Timeout period for appliances. This option is useful when upgrading appliances over slow network links where the Upgrade Timeout value may need to be extended. The default Upgrade Timeout Value is set to 300 seconds while the maximum configurable value is 1800 seconds.

		Upgrade Timeout			×			h <mark>(14)</mark>	3
	Devices Upgrades	Timeout	300		\$				
^					Close Save				
~						Set Timeout	Upgrade	Upload	Ţ
		Select Devices				Releases			
	Show Online	Show Offline							
				Showing 1 to 3 of 3 Items (of	f 11)				
		Device Name	IP Address	Model	Firmware	e Version	State		
~		TX2 - EMD2000PE-T-P	10.0.0.161	EMD2000PE-T-P	V6.3.10	_r10765	Idle		
		TX3 - EMD2000SE-T	10.0.0.162	EMD2000SE-T	V6.3.10_	_r10765	No Upgrade Requi	red	
~		TX1 - EMD4000T	10.0.0.160	EMD4000T	V6.3.10_	_r10765	No Upgrade Requi	red	
							« < 1 c	f1 > >	>
~									

FIGURE 7-18. DEVICE UPGRADE TIMEOUT







7.4 DEVICES-GLOBAL

Boxilla controls global configuration settings for the managed domain. These are settings that apply across all devices in the same way. The administrator changes the parameters to the desired settings and clicks apply to have the changes take effect. This is done on the Devices–Settings page. The admin changes the settings and then clicks "Apply." Changes only take effect when "Apply" is clicked. The properties that can be changed are described in the following sections.

The Emerald or InvisaPC devices only pick up the changes to the settings when a user logs in to the device. To ensure global settings are changed on all units at the same time, the Administrator should log out all Users.

	\bigotimes	BOXI		▶ <u>.</u> 0× ±
æ	Dashboard		Devices Global Settings	
	Devices			
	Switches			Configuration Settings
	Peripherals		Global Settings	
N	Zones		System Operation	
((t:	Connection		Hot Key Functional Hot Key	PrintSom Enable
**	Users		RDP Connection Resolution	1920×1080 ~
	DKM		Timers Connection Inactivity Timer	Click to Enable
٠	System			
٩,	License		OSD Inactivity Timer	Click to Enable
æ	Cluster		RDP Connection Broker Details Broker Connection Type	None
¢.	Discovery		Web Access Address Connection Broker Name/IP	
A	Alerts		Domain	
			Load Balance Info	

FIGURE 7-19. DEVICE SETTINGS-CONFIGURATION SETTINGS

7.4.1 HOTKEY

The hotkey is used with the "o" key to terminate the current connection and bring up the OSD on an Emerald or InvisaPC Receiver. The hotkey with "p" key is used to switch to the previous connection without loading the OSD.

The default hotkey is Print-Screen (PrntScrn). The alternatives are shown in the table below.

In order to support Favorites hotkeys, the Functional Hot Key must be enabled.

TABLE 7-1. HOTKEY SEQUENCES

SEQUENCE	DESCRIPTION
Print Screen (Default)	press Prnt Scrn key
Ctrl + Ctrl	press Ctrl key twice within 1 second
Alt + Alt	press Alt key twice within 1 second
Shift + Shift	press Shift key twice within 1 second
Mouse-Left + Right	press mouse left and right buttons at the same time for 2 seconds



Open OSD: "Hotkey" O Switch to previous target: "Hotkey" P

The "Functional Hot-Key" is used to enable or disable the use of function keys after the hot-key. When the Functional Hot-key is disabled, only the Hot-Key is required to bring up the OSD on an Emerald or InvisaPC Receiver, but Favorites will not work. This means only CTRL-CTRL needed to bring up OSD if CTRL-CTRL selected as hot-key rather than CTRL-CTRL-O when Functional Hot-Key is enabled. It also means the "Hotkey" P, switch to previous target, is no longer is enabled.

The Enable Function key is set by default.

7.4.2 RDP CONNECTION RESOLUTION

This defines the resolution to be requested from the Server when a connection is defined to be to a virtual machine. The actual resolution that the connection actually uses will depend on the Server configuration (see Microsoft documentation).

7.4.3 TIMER SETTINGS

There are two timer settings available. By default they are turned off. The Administrator clicks enable to turn them on and set the timer value required. The two timer settings are:

- 1. OSD Inactivity Timer-This sets a limit on how long a user can be logged on to the Emerald or InvisaPC OSD without any keyboard or mouse activity. Once the user reaches the inactivity timer limit, the user will be logged out of the OSD.
- 2. Connection Inactivity Timer-This sets a limit on how long a user can be connected to a source (Transmitter) without any keyboard or mouse activity. Once the session reaches the inactivity timer limit, the user will be logged out of the connection and return to the OSD on Emerald or InvisaPC.

NOTE: Inactivity occurs when the mouse or keyboard is not pressed or moved for a set period of time. The Connection Inactivity Timer and OSD Inactivity Timer can be used together.

7.4.4 RDP BROKER SETTINGS

46

There are two types of Broker types-Connection Broker Server and Web Access Server. The default is none, which means the system uses a connection broker. The Broker type is used to validate the User Credentials (username and password) and determine where the user will be connected to.

The Connection Broker type causes the User Credentials to be sent to the specified Connection Broker. If accepted, then the broker will return the IP address of a local VM from the pool, and this is the IP address used for a connection from the Emerald or InvisaPC Receiver.

NOTE: We do not support hostnames, so use the IP of the connection broker server.

When "Connection Broker Server" type is selected, the following settings should be set by the Administrator:

1. Enter in the domain name as defined on the local network.

2. Enter in your load balance address as defined in the local server configured, e.g. tsv://VMResource.1.Win7Pool.

The "Web Access Server" setting is used to allow access to a local copy of Active Domain server. If this setting is configured correctly, then if a user who is not configured in the local database attempts to login, the device will redirect the username and password to the local active directory installation and validate the user credentials.





information to the Connection Broker which then allocates a Virtual Machine to the User provided a VM is available.

The following settings need to be set when "Web Access Server" is selected as Broker Connection Type:

1. The Web Access Address should be the login page of the local RD Web Access Server using its IP address, e.g. https://192.168.10.7/RDWeb/Pages/en-US/login.aspx.

NOTE: We currently do not cater for hostnames in the web address, so please use the IP of the Web Access server. You must place the full address in the login page of the RD Web Access server (https://*********.apsx).

2. Enter the local Connection Broker IP address.

3. Enter the local domain name.

On the Emerald or InvisaPC Receiver, when the user attempts to log in, the login will now take the following steps in this order:

- 1. The login credentials are checked to see if the user is configured locally on the Receiver. If the user exists, they will be logged in as normal. If not, then step two will occur. If Broker Connection Type is set to "None," the Emerald or InvisaPC Receiver at login will only attempt to authenticate the user locally. This is the default setting.
- If the Broker Connection Type is set to "Web Access Server," the Receiver will attempt to launch a connection to an RD Web Access server. This will allow the user to be Authenticated against the Domain Controller (Active Directory), allowing the user to access Virtual Desktop Pools and Personal Virtual desktops.

7.5 DEVICES-STATISTICS

The Device Statistics page provides an overview of the operation of the managed domain as shown in Figure 7-20. It provides an overview of the device on-line and off-line (not contactable). Then a table of devices is displayed showing what user is logged in to what device, when they logged in and how long they were logged in.

	AV LIT MANAGER										h
Dashboard	Devi	ces Statistics									
Devices	^										
Switches	^					Device Stat	istics				
Peripherals	-	22	9		<u>1</u>	4		⊘ 1		18	
Zones		*	KVM Devices On-Line	Ŭ	*	KVM Devices Of	f-Line	° -1		KVM Device Alerts	
Connections	~					Showing 1 to 13 of					
		Device Name 1	IP Address	Model	Current User	Connected to Device	Time Connection Initiated	Duration Connection Active	Last User Logged-In	Duration Last Connection	Up Time
Users	~	DTX5000_Bridge	10.8.60.90	EMD200DV-T		-				0m	16d 3h 51m
		EMD2002PE-T	10.8.1.70	EMD2002PE-T		•					
DKM	^	EMD4K RX1 with USB 2.0 Icron	10.8.1.62	EMD4000R	admin						16d 3h 52m
System	~	EMD4K RX2 with USB 2.0 Icron	10.8.1.61	EMD4000R	admin		-		-		16d 3h 52m
		EMD4K TX with USB 2.0 Icron Unit	10.8.1.60	EMD4000T							16d 3h 52m
License	<u>^</u>	EMDSE DH RX	10.8.60.123	EMD2002SE-R	garrett		-		garrett	3m	4d 2h 27m
		EMDSE DKM BRIDGE	10.8.1.31	EMD2000SE-T	-	-	-	•	-	Зm	3d 23h 56m
Cluster		EMDSE RX	10.8.60.71	EMD2000SE-R				•	· · · ·	•	4d 2h 29m
		EMDSE RX1 (46)	192.168.1.21	EMD2000SE-R	-		-				
		EMDSE TX	10.8.60.48	EMD2000SE-T	•	•					4d 2h 28m
Discovery		ZeroU-1PC-VID1	10.8.60.92	EMD200DV-T	•	•		•	•		-
		ZeroU-1PC-VID2	10.8.60.93	EMD200DV-T	•	•	•	•	•	•	4d 2h 28m
Alerts	~	ZeroU-2PC-VID2	10.8.60.91	EMD200DV-T							

FIGURE 7-20. DEVICE STATISTICS



The "Switches" menu has three subheadings:

- Status
- Upgrades
- Connections

These all link to individual pages.

The Status page initially shows a list of all the Black Box branded switches in the KVM Network. Clicking on a particular switch brings you to a page displaying all the ports of that particular switch. This page also allows you perform certain actions on the switch as detailed below.

Black Box offers the following IP Network Switches:

- 48-Port 1G IP Network Switch (EMS1G-48)
- 12-Port 10G IP Network Switch (EMS10G-12)
- 28-Port 10G IP Network Switch (EMS10G-28)
- 32-Port 100G IP Network Switch (EMS100G-32)

The Upgrades page is similar to the InvisaPC/Emerald Upgrade page. This shows a list of all the Black Box branded switches in the KVM network plus their current firmware version. If there is a mismatch to the activated firmware release, this is flagged. You can also upload a release from this page. NOTE: Uploading a release takes about 15 minutes to reboot.







The Connections page provides a list of all active KVM connections from Transmitter devices to Receiver devices across all Black Box branded switches that are managed by Boxilla. The list correlates the KVM devices with the relevant switch ports and also provides statistics for each switch port.

8.1 SWITCHES – STATUS

8.1.1 STATUS PAGE - SWITCH VIEW

The status page when clicked shows a list of the active switches in the KVM network. This has three summary info cards on the top of the screen that detail the number of switches currently online managed by Boxilla, how many ports have a cable connected and are active, and how many alerts are across the whole Boxilla system relating to switches. In the table, we display the Switch Name, Switch Status, Model, IP Address, how many ports online per switch, whether or not Shared Mode is enabled, the bandwidth in and out figures/graph, the number of alerts on that switch and an option menu. The switch names will be hyperlinks that take you to another page where you get a drill-down of the ports on that switch.

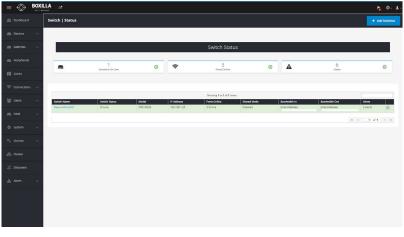


FIGURE 8-1. SWITCH STATUS SCREEN

8.1.2 ADDING A SWITCH

There are two ways you can add a switch to be managed. You can automatically discover it by clicking on the Discovery tab in the main menu, or you can click on the + Switch button on the top of the switch status page to add it manually into the Boxilla system.

NOTE: This feature currently does not allow the network switch password to be entered and assumes it is using the default setting.





AUTOMATIC DISCOVERY

Click on the Discovery tab from the main menu. A screen showing the Automatic Discovery tab appears. On this screen an UnManaged switch appears shaded in pink and a managed switch appears in green.

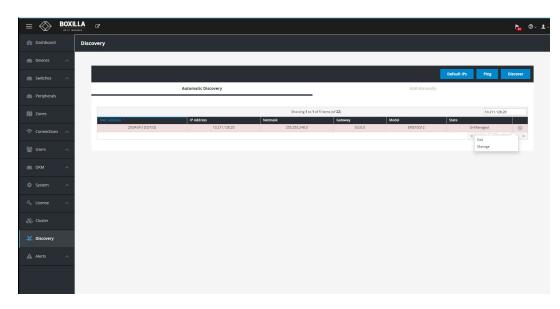


FIGURE 8-2. AUTOMATIC DISCOVERY TAB

Click on the ellipsis "•••" icon and the drop-down menu to Edit or Manage the switch.



If you select Edit, the Edit Device screen appears.

	æ k	• • •
Dashboard		
E Devices	Edit Device	
Switches 🔨	MAC 2004/81/DD7/CE	
Peripherals	IP Address 10.211.128.20	
🔊 Zones	Model EMISTOGT2 Sateway "Galerway configuration is disabled for switch devices.	
🗢 Connections 🗠	0.0.0 Netmask 25:255.240.0	
🐸 Users 🗠	State UnManaged	
DKM ^	Cancel 4yeby	
🔅 System 🔨		
Q _€ License ∧		
🗞 Cluster		
💥 Discovery		
Alerts ^		

FIGURE 8-3. EDIT DEVICE SCREEN

Enter the IP address and net mask.

Click on Apply to confirm the changes or Cancel to cancel the changes.

When you click on Apply, a popup box tells you that editing network settings will reboot the device.

NOTE: The switch takes about 5 minutes to reboot.



=	BOXILLA	C		10.8.1.24 says Changing Switch IP. Are y	you sure?		h. ©~ 1-
🚯 Dashboard	đ				_	OK Cancel	
E Devices	^				Edit Swite	ch Network	
Switches	^	Current Network Settings				Enter New N	letwork Settings
💻 Peripheral	ls	MAC e4:f0:04:d7:fe:86	1P 10.8.1.125	Model EMS10G28	Status OnLine	IP Address Netmask	10.8.60.125
D Zones						Gateway	
🔶 Connectio	ns 🔨					Cancel Apply	
曫 Users	~						
DKM	~						
🔅 System	~						
ୟ _୯ License	^						
🗞 Cluster							
්ද්, Discovery							
Alerts	~						
	_		FIGURE 8-	4. CONFI	RM CHA	NGES C	DN DEVICE

Manage

If you select Manage, the Manage Device screen appears.

	C	192.168.1.240 says Are you sure you want to manage this device?	h 0- 1-
Dashboard		OK Cancel	
E Devices		Manage Device	
Switches ^	MAC E4:F0:04:98:72:5C		
eripherals	IP Address 192.168.1.26		
🕅 Zones	Model EMS10G28 Managed Name NetworkSwitch01		
ক্ন Connections 🔨	Cancel Apply		
🐸 Users 🔷			
💼 DKM 🔨			
🌣 System 🔨			
Q _€ License ∧			
🗞 Cluster			
៉ុជ្ដុំ Discovery			
Alerts ^			
	FIGUR	E 8-5. MANAGE DEVICE SC	REEN

Enter the Managed Name and click on Apply.

A popup box asks: Are you sure you want to manage this device? Click on OK.





ADDING A SWITCH VIA THE +SWITCH BUTTON

Clicking the blue "+ Switch" button on the top right corner of the Switch status page pops up a window with the following editing options for the details of the switch to be added:

		Add Ne	w Switch to Boxilla		×			ا ب 🗈 🗈
Switch Status		Sv	ritch Name					
			IP Address					
					Cancel Apply			
	2 Switches On-Line		 ⊘	16 Parts Onlin		⊙ ▲	0 Alerts	
	Switches Un-Line			Ports Unlin	ne -		Alerts	
				Showing 1 to 2 of 3	2 Items			
Switch Name Switch_B	Switch Status OnLine	Model EMS10G28	IP Address 10.211.128.156	Ports Online 5 Online	Shared Mode Enabled	Bandwidth In 10711.0 MBit/Sec	Bandwidth Out	Alerts 0 Alerts
Switch_A	OnLine	EMS10G12	10.211.128.20	11 Online	Enabled	53282.0 MB/tr/Sec	33134.0 MBit/Sec	0 Alerts
							ĸ	< 1 of 1 > >>

FIGURE 8-6. ADD NEW SWITCH TO THE BOXILLA SCREEN

Clicking "Apply" adds the switch into the table on the status page. As part of the manage process, we first ensure that it is a Black Box switch by studying the bbx.info file to ensure it has the correct data. You then query the switch and get the port information and switch properties and populate our database with the new information. You also copy our domain token to the switch so the switch is then managed by that Boxilla.

Switch Actions/Options menu

Clicking the "options" ellipsis button on the right-hand side of each switch row will give you a drop-down with some options. These are as below:

Details: This retrieves details about the switch. Example display below.



Solution Solut	h. ®~
 Switch Perphanis Switch Details Switch Details Switch Number: switch, A Switch Number: s	
Sutches Perghenals Sutches Sutches <th></th>	
Peripherals Source Source Loors Source Loors Model Number Existion Base Source Loors Base Source Loors Source Loors <th></th>	
2 dets Switch Name Switch, A me Switch,	
Switch Name S	
MMN Number 300 505-001 PPID CNCC2227010005A0591 MAC 20040FIDDDCCE SWW Version 10.5.1.0 IVM ^ 10 201112820 System ^ Clorer Clorer	
Ivers MAC SWV ersion 105.1.0 Ivers Iversion 005 Version 10.3.1.0 Version Configuration Version 10	
Import Import Import Import System Import Cuents Import Cleaser Import Cleaser Import Cleaser Import Cleaser Import	
DVM Configuration Version 1.0 \$ System A \$ Configuration Version 1.0	
Visite A Visite A Visite A Visite A Visite A Visite A	
k, Uconse ~ βρ Cluster ξ ² , Discovery	
ارک Cluster ارک Discovery	
ارک Cluster ای Discovery	
yî, Discovery	
yî, Discovery	
À Alerts A	

FIGURE 8-7. SWITCH ACTIONS/OPTIONS MENU

- Ping: This pings the management port of the network switch to verify it is powered up and connected.
- Enable/Disable Shared Mode: If you enable shared mode, Boxilla creates VLAN 1003, Boxilla moves all ports into that VLAN
 and globally enables IGMP Snooping on the switch. Shared analog audio is enabled when shared mode is enabled. When
 disabling shared mode, Boxilla disables IGMP Snooping and removes VLAN 1003 which moves all ports back into VLAN 1. This
 functionality is automatically completed once the Enable/Disable Share Mode option is selected. By enabling Shared Mode,
 Boxilla performs these operations in the background automatically.
- Change Name: Change the name of the switch in the Boxilla database. This also renames all alerts to the new name.
- Edit Network: This allows the user to change the IP address of the switch.
- Reboot: Reboot the switch.
- Unmanage: This disables IGMP Snooping, MRouter details and the custom VLAN 1003 and moves all ports back to VLAN 1 and then deletes the switch from our database. It also removes the domain token from the switch. If you lose communication with the switch but still wish to unmanage it, you have the option to locally unmanage. Unmanaging also sets the switch in a factory default state. If you wish to keep the switch settings but remove it from Boxilla, you will need to disconnect the network switch first completely from the setup and then in Boxilla you can Unmanage it.





PING SWITCH

To ping this switch, click on the ellipsis "····" icon and a drop-down menu appears.

≡ 🛞	BOXI									⊳ ®- ⊥-
Dashboard		Switch Status								+ Add Switches
Devices										
Switches						Switch S	itatus			
Reripherals			1		ê	1		⊘ ▲	0	
🕅 Zones			Switches On-Line	٢	*	Ports Onl	line		Alerts	Ū
Connections						Showing 1 to 1 o				
嶜 Users		Switch Name EM510G28	Switch Status OnLine	Model EMS10G28	IP Address 10.8.1.125	Ports Online	Shared Mode Disabled	Bandwidth In 0.0 MBit/Sec	Bandwidth Out 0.0 MBit/Sec	Alerts
DKM									4	Ping Switch Ping Enable Shared Mode
🔅 System										Change Name Edit Network
Q _€ License										Reboot Unmanage
🗞 Cluster										
ំជុះ Discovery										
Alerts										

FIGURE 8-8. PING SWITCH

Select ping and the following confirmation screen appears.

$\equiv \bigotimes \frac{BO}{m}$									ccess itch Ping 10.211.128.20 fin	inkhed
🚯 Dashboard	Switch Status								ccessfully.	in a fice
E Devices										
🙈 Switches 🦯					Switch Sta	tus				
Peripherals		2		ê	16		⊘ ▲	0		Ø
Zones	****	Switches On-Line	U	Ť	Ports Online			Alerts		0
奈 Connections 🗸					Showing 1 to 2 of 2	tems				
警 Users 🛛 🗸	Switch Name Switch_B	Switch Status OnLine	Model EMS10G28	IP Address 10.211.128.156	Ports Online 5 Online	Shared Mode Enabled	Bandwidth In 10723.0 MBit/Sec	Bandwidth Out 10716.0 MBit/Sec	Alerts 0 Alerts	0
👝 DKM 🦯	Switch_A	OnLine	EMS10G12	10.211.128.20	11 Online	Enabled	53305.0 MBit/Sec	33143.0 MBit/Sec	0 Alerts	0
🔅 System 🗸									« < 1 of 1	>
🗞 Cluster										
్లి Discovery	-									
	-									
Alerts 🦯	×									





EDIT NETWORK

To Edit the Switch Network switch, click on the ellipsis "---" icon and a drop-down menu appears.

≡ 🛞									ha 🛛 🗸
🚯 Dashboard	Switch Status								+ Add Switches
Devices									
Switches					Switch Stat	us			
Peripherals		1		ê	3			6	Ø
🚺 Zones		Switches On-Line	S	*	Ports Online			Alerts	0
🛜 Connection									
🐮 Users	Switch Name	Switch Status	Model	IP Address	Showing 1 to 1 of 1 its Ports Online	Shared Mode	Bandwidth In	Bandwidth Out	Alerts
💼 ркм	NetworkSwitch01	OnLine	EMS10G28	192.168.1.26	3 Online	Disabled	9100.0 MBit/Sec	9100.0 MBit/Sec	2 Alerts
🔅 System									
Q _€ License									
🗞 Cluster									
ံ့ငံ့ Discovery									
Alerts									

FIGURE 8-10. SWITCH VIEW STATUS

Click on the Edit Network option.

The Edit Switch Network screen appears.

=		A _c	ha 🛛 🕹
Dashboard	3		
Devices	^	Edit Switch Network	
Switches	^	Current Network Settings Enter New Network Settings	
Peripherals	ō.	MAC IP Model Status IP-Address 2004/01/dd7/ze 10.211.128.20 EMS10012 OnLine Netmask	
🕅 Zones		Gabray	
🗢 Connection	s ^	Cancel Apply	
管 Users	^		
💼 ОКМ	^		
🔅 System	^		
a _e License	~		
🙈 Cluster			
့်ငုိ Discovery			
Alerts	^		

FIGURE 8-11. EDIT SWITCH NETWORK SCREEN





The screen shows the current network settings and has fields where you can type in the new network settings. Enter the IP Address and Netmask.

Click Apply to save your changes.

The following popup box appears.

	C*	10.8.1.24 says Changing Switch IP. Are ye	ou sure?		h. 0- 1-
🚯 Dashboard			_	K Cancel	
📾 Devices 🔨			Edit Swite	h Network	
Switches ^	Current Network Settings			Enter New N	letwork Settings
Peripherals	MAC e4:f0:04:d7:fe:86	Model IMS10G28	Status OnLine	IP Address Netmask	10.8.60.125
Di Zones				Gateway	
🛜 Connections 🔨				Cancel Apply	
嶜 Users 🛛 🔿					
👝 DKM 🔨					
🔅 System 🔨					
Q _€ License ∧					
🗞 Cluster					
့်ဝုိ့ Discovery					
Alerts ^					

FIGURE 8-12. CONFIRM CHANGES ON DEVICE

Click OK to confirm your changes. The switch takes about 5 minutes to reboot.



UPDATE SWITCH

To update the network switch, see the screen below.

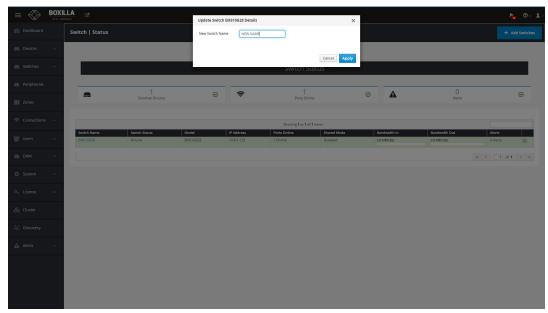


FIGURE 8-13. UPDATE NETWORK SWITCH

Type in the new switch name and click Apply.







SHARED MODE

To enable Shared mode on a switch from the Switch Status screen, click on Enable Shared Mode from the drop-down menu. Shared analog audio is enabled when shared mode is enabled.

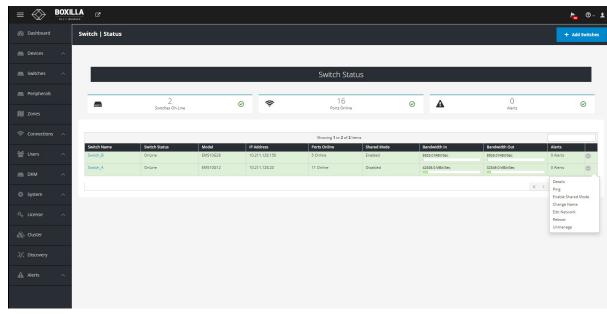


FIGURE 8-14. ENABLE SHARED MODE

The set of operations are performed automatically once the option has been selected.





8.1.3 STATUS PAGE - PORTS VIEW

Once you click a switch name, you are presented with a table view of all the ports on that particular switch. This shows some summary information of that port similar to the active connection table today. This table tells you the following:

- PortName
- The status of the switch. Green means it's online. Grey means it's offline. Red means it's disabled.
- The Media type as reported by the Black Box Switch.
- The Bandwidth In and Out (integer and bar chart)
- Packets In and Out (integer and bar chart)
- Line Usage in and Out (integer and chart)
- Port Errors
- Port Options
- Enable/Disable Port
- Enable MRouter
- *(EMS100G-R2 only) Option to Enable or Disable Breakout Module

		Switch Status	5											+ Add Si	witche
	~														
	~							Switc	h Status						
		_			2				16	_		0			
🔰 Zones		-		Switches	i On-Line	Ø	ŝ		ts Online	\odot	A	Nerts		e)
	~	Back													
Users	~							Showing 1	to 15 of 15 Items						
DKM	~	Port Name ethernet1/1/1	Status	Charts MR	uter Line Speed	Media AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	Device 4K_TX_247	Bandwidth In (Mbps)	Bandwidth Out (Mbps)	Packets In (/Second)	Packets Out (/Second)	Line Usage In (%)	Line Usage Ou	nt (%) Erron	5
	~	ethernet1/1/2		~	10GIGE	AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_TX_36	1146.0	10082.0	852923	1705916	100.0	11.0	0	0
	^	ethernet1/1/3		<u>⊷</u>	10GIGE	AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K RX 39	10082.0	573.0	852955	852994	5.0	100.0	0	0
₹. License		ethernet1/1/4		₩	10GIGE	AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_RX_15	10059.0	571.0	851066	851076	5.0	100.0	0	0
	<u></u>	ethernet1/1/5		<u>⊷</u>	10GIGE	AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K,RX,35	10081.0	573.0	852885	852885	5.0	100.0	0	٩
		ethernet1/1/6		₩	10GIGE	AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_RX_189	10112.0	573.0	851214	851290	5.0	100.0	0	0
		ethernet1/1/7		₩.	10GIGE	AR_SFPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_TX_40	1143.0	10060.0	851089	1702222	100.0	11.0	0	G
		ethernet1/1/8		₩	10GIGE	SFP_T	PE_RX_102	608.0 =	33.0	50113	50152	3.0	60.0	0	C
	~	ethernet1/1/9		<u>⊷</u>	10GIGE	SFP_T	Multiple	33.0	597.0	49227	49192	59.0	3.0	0	٩
		ethernet1/1/10		<u>⊷</u>	10GIGE	AR_SFPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_TX_190	573.0	10114.0	851423	851462	100.0	5.0	0	Q
		ethernet1/1/11		<u>∼</u>	10GIGE	AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_LR	Multiple	10052.0	572.0	851232	851267	5.0	100.0	0	C
		ethernet1/1/12		<u>12</u>	10GIGE	AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_SR		0.0	0.0	٥	0	0.0	0.0	0	G
		ethernet1/1/13		<u>12</u>	100GIGE	AR_POPTICS_NOTPRESENT		0.0	0.0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	٩
		ethernet1/1/14		<u>12</u>	100GIGE	AR_POPTICS_NOTPRESENT		0.0	0.0	0	۰	0.0	0.0	0	C
		athemet1/1/15		50	1005/65	AR POPTICS NOTPRESENT		00	0.0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0

FIGURE 8-15. SWITCH STATUS PORTS VIEW

This information is polled every minute and the page updates on the next page refresh.







PORT OPTIONS-ENABLE/DISABLE PORTS

To get to the Ports screen, click on a switch. A list of ports in the system appears.

Dashboard		Switch Statu												+ Add S	witche
		Juncen Junca												T Add 3	
	^														
	^							Sw	itch Status						
					2				10		-	0			
Zones					2 is On-Line	\odot	ŝ		16 Ports Online	ø	A	0 Alerts		6)
	^	Back													
警 Users	~							Show	ng 1 to 15 of 15 Items						
		Port Name	Status	Charts MR	outer Line Speed	Media	Device	Bandwidth In (M	bps) Bandwidth Out (Mb	ps) Packets In (/Secon	d) Packets Out (/Seco	nd) Line Usage In	(%) Line Usage C	lut (%) Error	5
DKM	^	ethernet1/1/1		2	10GIGE	AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_TX_247	0.0	0.0	0	39	0.0	0.0	0	¢
		ethernet1/1/2		₩	10GIGE	AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_TX_36	1146.0	10082.0	852923	1705916	100.0	11.0	0	G
	^	ethernet1/1/3		<u>12</u>	10GIGE	AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K RX 39	10082.0	573.0	852955	852994	5.0	100.0	0	G
a. License		ethernet1/1/4		~	10GIGE	AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_RX_15	10059.0	\$71.0	851066	851076	5.0	100.0	0	C
ong Libense		ethernet1/1/5		<u>⊷</u>	10GIGE	AR_SFPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K,RX,35	10081.0	573.0	852885	852885	5.0	100.0	0	¢
🗞 Cluster		ethernet1/1/6		<u>12</u>	10GIGE	AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_RX_189	10112.0	573.0	851214	851290	5.0	100.0	0	C
		ethernet1/1/7		<u>12</u>	10GIGE	AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_TX_40	1143.0	10050.0	851089	1702222	100.0	11.0	0	c
		ethernet1/1/8		<u>⊷</u>	10GIGE	SFP_T	PE_RX_102	608.0	33.0	50113	50152	3.0	60.0	0	C
		ethernet1/1/9		~	10GIGE	SFP_T	Multiple	33.0	\$97.0	49227	49192	59.0	3.0	0	0
	^	ethernet1/1/10		~	10GIGE	AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_TX_190	573.0	10114.0	851423	851462	100.0	5.0	0	0
		ethernes1/1/11		~	10GIGE	AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_LR	Multiple	10052.0	572.0	851232	851267	5.0	100.0	0	0
		ethernet1/1/12		~	10GIGE	AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	andropie	0.0	0.0	0	0	0.0	0.0		0
				_											
		ethernet1/1/13		<u>⊷</u>	100GIGE	AR_POPTICS_NOTPRESENT		0.0	0.0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	C
		ethernet1/1/14		~	100GIGE	AR_POPTICS_NOTPRESENT		0.0	0.0	0	•	0.0	0.0	0	C
		etherner1/1/15	[ma]	50	1005(65	AR PORTICS NOTRRESENT		00	0.0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	10

FIGURE 8-16. PORTS CONFIGURATION OVERVIEW

Click on the ellipsis "•••" icon and a drop-down menu appears.

								Cia	vitch Status						
🚯 Dashboard								20	VILCH Status						
Devices	^				2 s On-Line		ê		16 Ports Online		A	0 Alerts			Ø
Switches	^														
Peripherals		Back													
Zones								Show	ing 1 to 15 of 15 Items						
		Port Name	Status		outer Line Speed	Media	Device	Bandwidth In (N						-	Errors
Connections	~	ethernet1/1/1		~	10GIGE	AR_SFPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_TX_247	0.0	0.0	3	31	0.0	0.0		•
	_	ethernet1/1/2		~	10GIGE	AR_SFPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_TX_36	0.0	0.0	2	31	0.0	0.0		•
皆 Users	~	ethernet1/1/3		~	10GIGE	AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K RX 39	0.0	0.0	3	31	0.0	0.0	1	0
	-	ethernet1/1/4		~	10GIGE	AR_SFPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_RX_15	0.0	0.0	3	31	0.0	0.0		•
E DKM	^	ethernet1/1/5		~	10GIGE	AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_RX_35	0.0	0.0	3	31	0.0	0.0		•
		ethernet1/1/6		~	10GIGE	AR_SFPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_RX_189	0.0	0.0	3	31	0.0	0.0		0
System	^	ethernet1/1/7		~	10GIGE	AR_SFPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_TX_40	0.0	0.0	3	31	0.0	0.0	-	0 0
Q License	~	ethernet1/1/8		~	10GIGE	SFP_T	PE_RX_102	0.0	0.0	2	31	0.0	0.0		0 0
		ethernet1/1/9		~	10GIGE	SFP_T	Multiple	0.0	0.0	58	32	0.0	0.0		0 0
		ethernet1/1/10		~	10GIGE	AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_TX_190	0.0	0.0	2	31	0.0	0.0		0 0
			-												
o Discovery		ethernet1/1/11		2	10GIGE	AR_SFPPLUS_10GBASE_LR	Multiple	0.0	0.0	5	33	0.0	0.0		•
		ethernet1/1/12		~	10GIGE	AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_SR		0.0	0.0	0	0	0.0	0.0	Disable Port	
Alerts	^	ethernet1/1/13		~	100GIGE	AR_POPTICS_NOTPRESENT		0.0	0.0	0	0	0.0	0.0	Enable MRou	ter
		ethernet1/1/14		~	100GIGE	AR_POPTICS_NOTPRESENT		0.0	0.0	0	0	0.0	0.0		•
		ethernet1/1/15		<u>⊷</u>	100GIGE	AR_POPTICS_NOTPRESENT		0.0	0.0	0	0	0.0	0.0		0 0

FIGURE 8-17. PORT OPTIONS



The drop-down menu has two options: Disable Port and Enable MRouter.

If you click on Disable Port, the relevant port is disabled and you get a confirmation screen.

To enable a port again, click on the ellipsis "..." icon next to a port that has status red in the following screen.

Dashboard								Swite	h Status						
220 Dashboard															
Devices	^			2 Switches On-	Une	0	ê		16 ts Online	0	A	0 Alerts		(2
Switches	~														
- Antohonda		Back													
Peripherals															
Zones									to 15 of 15 Items						
		Port Name	Status	Charts MRouter	Line Speed	Media AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	Device 4K_TX_247	Bandwidth In (Mbps)	Bandwidth Out (Mbps)	Packets In (/Second)	Packets Out (/Second)	Line Usage In (%)	Line Usage	Out (%) Erro	
	~	ethernet1/1/1	-	<u>∼</u>											9
		ethernet1/1/2		<u>∼</u>	10GIGE	AR_SFPPLUS_10GBASE_SR		0.0	0.0	2	31	0.0	0.0	0	0
🕍 Users	^	ethernet1/1/3		2	10GIGE	AR_SFPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K RX 39	0.0	0.0	3	31	0.0	0.0	0	٩
		ethernet1/1/4		<u>⊷</u>	10GIGE	AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_RX_15	0.0	0.0	3	31	0.0	0.0	0	٩
DKM	^	ethernet1/1/5		<u>∼</u>	10GIGE	AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_RX_35	0.0	0.0	3	31	0.0	0.0	0	٩
System	~	ethernet1/1/6		<u>⊷</u>	10GIGE	AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_RX_189	0.0	0.0	3	31	0.0	0.0	0	Q
		ethernet1/1/7		2	10GIGE	AR_SFPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_TX_40	0.0	0.0	3	31	0.0	0.0	0	٩
	~	ethernet1/1/8		<u>⊳</u> *	10GIGE	SFP_T	PE_RX_102	0.0	0.0	2	31	0.0	0.0	0	0
		ethernet1/1/9		~	10GIGE	SFP_T	Multiple	0.0	0.0	58	32	0.0	0.0	0	G
		ethernet1/1/10		₩.	10GIGE	AR_SFPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_TX_190	0.0	0.0	2	31	0.0	0.0	0	G
		ethernet1/1/11		₩.	10GIGE	AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_LR	Multiple	0.0	0.0	5	33	0.0	0.0	0	G
		ethernet1/1/12		~	10GIGE	AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_SR		0.0	0.0	0	0	0.0	0.0	Enable Port	
Alerts	~	ethernet1/1/13		~	100GIGE	AR_POPTICS_NOTPRESENT		0.0	0.0	0	0	0.0	0.0	Enable MRouter	
		ethernet1/1/14		~	100GIGE	AR_POPTICS_NOTPRESENT		0.0	0.0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0
		ethemet1/1/15			100GIGE	AR_POPTICS_NOTPRESENT		0.0	0.0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0
		enemetivivis		<u>∼</u>	Tobalde	AN POPINCS NOT PRESENT		0.0	0.0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	9
													* <	1 of 1	> >

FIGURE 8-18. ENABLE PORT AGAIN

A drop-down menu appears. This menu has two options: Enable Port and Enable MRouter.

If you click on Enable Port, the following screen appears. Click on this option to enable the port.

									CK Cancel						
Devices	^			Switcher		Ø	ê		16 Ports Online	Ø	A	0 Aler		(Ø
Switches	~														
		Back													
Zones								Sho	wing 1 to 15 of 15 Items						
		Port Name	Status	Charts MRc	uter Line Speed	Media	Device	Bandwidth In		ps) Packets In (/Seco	end) Packets Out (/			age Out (%) Erro	ors
Connections	~	ethernet1/1/1		12°	10GIGE	AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_TX_247	0.0	0.0	3	31	0.0	0.0	0	0
		ethernet1/1/2		<u>⊷</u>	10G/GE	AR_SFPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_TX_36	0.0	0.0	2	31	0.0	0.0	0	¢
Users 0	~	ethernet1/1/3		₩.	10GIGE	AR_SFPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K RX 39	0.0	0.0	3	31	0.0	0.0	0	0
		ethernet1/1/4		<u>⊷</u>	10G/GE	AR_SFPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_RX_15	0.0	0.0	3	31	0.0	0.0	0	0
DKM	^	ethemet1/1/5		₩.	10GIGE	AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_RX_35	0.0	0.0	3	31	0.0	0.0	0	4
	~	ethernet1/1/6		~	10GIGE	AR_SFPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_RX_189	0.0	0.0	3	31	0.0	0.0	0	4
		ethernet1/1/7		<u>⊷</u>	10G/GE	AR_SFPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_TX_40	0.0	0.0	3	31	0.0	0.0	0	0
	^	ethernet1/1/8		<u>⊷</u>	10GIGE	SFP_T	PE_RX_102	0.0	0.0	2	31	0.0	0.0	0	0
		ethernet1/1/9		<u>⊷</u>	10GIGE	SFP_T	Multiple	0.0	0.0	58	32	0.0	0.0	0	4
		ethernet1/1/10		₩.	10GIGE	AR_SFPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_TX_190	0.0	0.0	2	51	0.0	0.0	0	4
		ethernet1/1/11		<u>⊷</u>	10GIGE	AR_SFPPLUS_10GBASE_LR	Multiple	0.0	0.0	5	33	0.0	0.0	0	0
	_	ethernet1/1/12		<u>⊷</u>	10GIGE	AR_SFPPLUS_10GBASE_SR		0.0	0.0	0	0	0.0	0.0	Enable Port	
	^	ethernet1/1/13		₩	100GIGE	AR_POPTICS_NOTPRESENT		0.0	0.0	0	0	0.0	0.0	Enable MRouter	
		ethernet1/1/14		<u>⊷</u>	100GIGE	AR_POPTICS_NOTPRESENT		0.0	0.0	0	٥	0.0	0.0	0	0
		ethernet1/1/15		<u>⊷</u>	100GIGE	AR_POPTICS_NOTPRESENT		0.0	0.0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0

FIGURE 8-19. ENABLE PORT CONFIRM

BLACKBOX.COM



MROUTER

When you select MRouter it goes to the switch and issues the MRouter command. You only want one port to be the MRouter at any time on the switch, so any time the user selects an MRouter, you remove the current MRouter and select the new one.

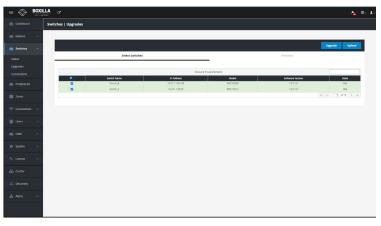
If you click on Enable MRouter, the popup shown next appears. Click on this option then OK to confirm.

≡ 💮	BOXILL/ AV I IT MANAGES						28.191 says ure you want to	set this port as the I	MRouter? OK Cancel					h	® ~
Devices	^				2 s On-Line	©	ê		16 Ports Online		A	0 Alerts		(0
Switches	~														
Peripherals		Back													
Zones								Showin	ng 1 to 15 of 15 Items						
		Port Name	Status	Charts MR	outer Line Speed	Media	Device	Bandwidth In (Mt	bps) Bandwidth Out (M	bps) Packets In (/Seco	nd) Packets Out (/	Second) Line Usage In	(%) Line Usa	ge Out (%) Erro	ors
Connections		ethernet1/1/1		2	10GIGE	AR_SFPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_TX_247	0.0	0.0	3	31	0.0	0.0	0	0
connections	~	ethernet1/1/2			10GIGE	AR_SFPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_TX_36	0.0	0.0	2	31	0.0	0.0	0	G
Users	~	ethernet1/1/3		₩.	10GIGE	AR_SFPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K RX 39	0.0	0.0	3	31	0.0	0.0	0	0
	_	ethernet1/1/4		~	10GIGE	AR_SFPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_RX_15	0.0	0.0	3	31	0.0	0.0	0	C
DKM	^	ethernet1/1/5		₩.	10GIGE	AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_RX_35	0.0	0.0	3	31	0.0	0.0	0	0
System		ethernet1/1/6		[~"	10GIGE	AR_SFPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_RX_189	0.0	0.0	3	31	0.0	0.0	0	C
e system		ethernet1/1/7		₩.	10GIGE	AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_TX_40	0.0	0.0	3	31	0.0	0.0	0	c
	~	ethernet1/1/8		₩.	10GIGE	SFP_T	PE_RX_102	0.0	0.0	2	31	0.0	0.0	0	C
		ethernet1/1/9		<u>⊷</u>	10GIGE	SFP_T	Multiple	0.0	0.0	58	32	0.0	0.0	0	G
👌 Cluster		ethernet1/1/10		122	10GIGE	AR_SFPPLUS_10GBASE_SR	4K_TX_190	0.0	0.0	2	31	0.0	0.0	0	C
C. Discovery		ethernet1/1/11		₩.	10GIGE	AR_SEPPLUS_10GBASE_LR	Multiple	0.0	0.0	5	33	0.0	0.0	0	0
		ethernet1/1/12		122	10GIGE	AR_SFPPLUS_10GBASE_SR		0.0	0.0	0	0	0.0	0.0	Disable Port	
Alerts	~	ethernet1/1/13		₩.	100GIGE	AR_POPTICS_NOTPRESENT		0.0	0.0	0	0	0.0	0.0	Enable MRouter	
		ethernet1/1/14		₩.	100GIGE	AR_POPTICS_NOTPRESENT		0.0	0.0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	C
		ethernet1/1/15		~	100GIGE	AR_POPTICS_NOTPRESENT		0.0	0.0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	c

FIGURE 8-20. ENABLE MROUTER

8.2 SWITCHES - UPGRADES

The upgrades page is similar to the appliance upgrades page. It lists the switches currently in the database and also indicates "active release" in the database. Any switch that does not match this release is highlighted in red. You can then select multiple switches and upgrade them in parallel. The upgrade state changes dynamically as the switch goes through different stages of the upgrade process. It transfers the file to the switch, upgrades the switch, then reboots and verifies the upgrade. If all is successful, the switch is now be highlighted in green. If there has been an error, the switch row is highlighted in red with the error state displaying. NOTE: The switch takes about 15 minutes to upgrade and restart.









Activate Release

Click on the Releases tab, then click on the drop-down menu item and Activate the release.

	LA ct				h ®- 1
Dashboard	Switches Upgrades				
E Devices 🔨					
🚐 Switches 🔨				Upgrade	Jpload
Peripherals	Select Switches	Relea	ses		_
🕅 Zones	Showing 1 to 2 of 2 Items				
	Filename PKG5_0510-Enterprise-10.4.2.0.226stretch-installer-x86_64	Version 10.4.2.0	Active Image No		•
🛜 Connections 🔨	PKGS_OS10-Enterprise-10.5.1.0.124stretsth-installer-x86_64	10.5.1.0	Yes		0
矕 Users ∧			«	< 1 of 1	> >>
DKM ^					
🏟 System 🔨					
a, License 🔨					
🚓 Cluster					
.of. Discovery					
Alerts ^					

FIGURE 8-22. ACTIVATE RELEASE

You can also delete this release.

Upload Release

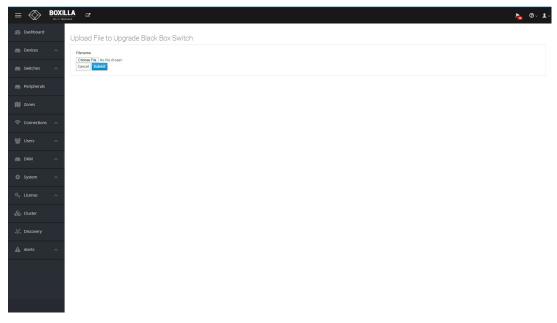


FIGURE 8-23. UPLOAD RELEASE

BLACKBOX.COM





8.3 SWITCHES – CONNECTIONS

The Connections page when clicked shows a list of all the active KVM Transmitter to Receiver connections across all Black Box branded switches managed by Boxilla in the KVM network. This has three summary info cards on the top of the screen that detail the number of switches currently online managed by Boxilla, how many ports have a cable connected and are active, and how many alerts are across the whole Boxilla system relating to switches.

Peripherals			2 Switches On-Line		0	16 Parts On-Line		⊘ ▲		0 Alerts	
Zones			Switches On-Line			Ports Un-Line				Alerts	
Connections	~					Active Connect	ions				
						Showing 1 to 5 Resul	Its out of 5				
Users	^	Connection 🤟	Receiver	Switch	Port	RX Bandwidth In (Mbps)	Transmitter	Switch	Port	TX Bandwidth Out (Mbps)	
DKM	~	EMD4K_40_Shared	4K_RX_15	Switch_A	ethernet1/1/4	8378	4K_TX_40	Switch_A	ethernet1/1/7	8378	
		EMD4K_40_Shared	4K_RX_226	Switch_B	ethernet1/1/3	10134	4K_TX_40	Switch_A	ethernet1/1/7	8378	
System	~	EMD4K_190_Private	4K_RX_189	Switch_A	ethernet1/1/6	10118	4K_TX_190	Switch_A	ethernet1/1/10	8424	
		EMD4K_36_Shared	4K RX 39	Switch_A	ethernet1/1/3	8397	4K_TX_36	Switch_A	ethernet1/1/2	10086	
	^	EMD4K_36_Shared	4K_RX_35	Switch_A	ethernet1/1/5	10086	4K_TX_36	Switch_A	ethernet1/1/2	10086	
Cluster										« < 1 of	f1 >
g cluster											
C Discovery											

FIGURE 8-24. ACTIVE CONNECTIONS

Each Active Connection is displayed in the table. The contents of each row in the Active Connections table includes:

- Connection Name.
- · From a Receiver device perspective:
- The name of the KVM Receiver device.
- The Black Box branded Switch name and Port number where the KVM Receiver device is attached to.
- Receiver Bandwidth in Mbps (integer and bar chart) at the Switch Port.
- From a Transmitter device perspective:
- The name of the KVM Transmitter device.
- The Black Box branded Switch name and Port number where the KVM Transmitter device is attached to.
- Transmitter Bandwidth in Mbps (integer and bar chart) at the Switch Port.





To support external USB switching that can handle speeds up to 480 Mbps (USB High Speed), additional USB hubs can be bonded with the Emerald technology. To configure the USB Hub bonding, the Boxilla will need to be part of the application.

Connect the USB 2.0 Transmitters and Receivers to the Emerald/Boxilla network. In Boxilla, the administrator can navigate to the "Peripherals" tab and discover the USB 2.0 Transmitters and Receivers. The EMD100USB extenders are the only USB 2.0 devices that are supported for Boxilla bonding.

9.1 PERIPHERALS - DISCOVERY TAB

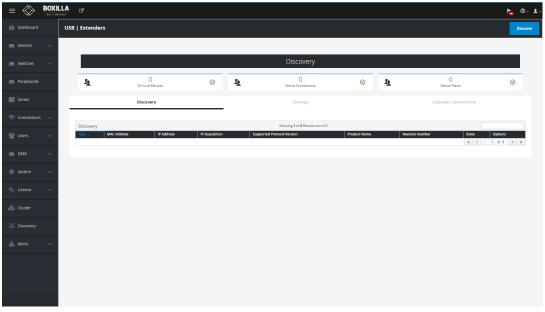


FIGURE 9-1. DISCOVERY TAB

≡ 🗇	BOX	LLA C								Success Discovery	completed.
		USB Exte	nders								
Devices											
Switches							Discovery				
Peripherals		19	. Or	3 -Line Devices	Ø	<u>19</u>	O Active Connections	0	<u>19</u>	O Device Alerts	Ø
🔰 Zones			Dis	covery			Settings			Extender Connections	
		Disco	18TV				Showing 1 to 3 Results out	of 3			
Users		Туре	MAC Address	IP Address	IP Acquisiti	on Su	ported Protocol Version	Product Name	Revision Numb	er State	Options
		Remote	00:18:13:02:DD:46	10.8.100.46	DHCP	3		USB Over Network	1.9.4	Unbonded	٠
DKM		Remote	00:18:13:02:DD:47	10.8.100.45	DHCP	3		USB Over Network	1.9.4	Unbonded	•
		Local	00:18:13:02:DD:45	10.8.100.47	DHCP	3		USB Over Network	1.9.4	Unbonded	•
										« <	1 of 1 >

FIGURE 9-2. DISCOVERY SUCCESS



CHAPTER 9: PERIPHERALS



Once discovered, the DHCP IP address will need to change to Static by using the "Edit Network" option, so be sure to configure the devices with Static IP addresses that are part of the same subnet as the Emerald technology.

≡	\bigotimes	BOXIL	. A C ^a									ha 🛛 🗸
æ	Dashboard		USB Extend	lers								Discover
-	Devices	^										
-	Switches	^						Discovery				
-	Peripherals		12	3 On-Line D	evices	Ø	<u>\$</u>	0 Active Connections	Ø	<u>19</u>	0 Device Alerts	Ø
N				Discover	у			Settings			Extender Connections	
(î:		^										
			Discovery					Showing 1 to 3 Results out of 3				
쓥		^	Туре 🤟	MAC Address	IP Address	IP Acquisit	ion	Supported Protocol Version	Product Name	Revision N		Options
			Remote	00:1B:13:02:DD:46	10.8.60.110	Static IP		3	USB Over Network	1.9.4	Bonded	•
	DKM	^	Local	00:1B:13:02:DD:45	10.8.60.111	Static IP		3	USB Over Network	1.9.4	Bonded	•
			Remote	00:1B:13:02:DD:47	10.8.60.112	Static IP		3	USB Over Network	1.9.4	Unbonded	•
		^									Edit Netwo	
											% Edit Bondi	ng
		^										
	Cluster											
	cluster											
	Alerts	^										

FIGURE 9-3. EDIT NETWORK OPTION

BOXILLA			🥥 Edit IC	RON USB Extender	Network		×		
	B Extenders			MAC	00:1B:13:02:DD:45				
~				IP Acquisition	Static IP				
				IP Address	10.8.60.111				_
~				Model	EMD100USB-LOCAL				
		3		Gateway	10.8.1.1				
	<u>19</u>	On-Line Devices		Netmask	255.255.0.0		· 1	Device Alerts	\odot
				State	Online				
							_		
<u>^</u>	-					Clo	ose Save		
~	Settings Extender Name	Туре	MAC Address	State	Config	IP Address	Bonded Device	Bonded Device IP	Options
	USB 2.0 TX	Local	00:18:13:02:DD:45	Online		10.8.60.111	EmeraldSE Transmitter USB	10.8.1.31	•
~	USB Hub RX1	Remote	00:18:13:02:DD:46	Online	Static IP	10.8.60.110	EmeraldSE Receiver1	10.8.60.70	
	USB 2.0 Hub 4K RX	Remote	00:1B:13:02:DD:47	Online	Static IP	10.8.60.112	EMD4K RX with USB 2.0	10.8.1.61	
								« <	1 of 1 > >>
~									
~									

FIGURE 9-4. EDIT USB EXTENDER NETWORK SCREEN

CHAPTER 9: PERIPHERALS



NOTE: The automatic discovery of EMD100USB devices assumes a DHCP server is operational on the target network. If a DHCP server is not present on the target network each EMDUSB100 extender is initially configured with the 169.254 static subnet direct from the factory, with its detailed IP address under the subnet remaining hidden. If you do not have a DHCP server on the network that can assign an IP address to the device, Black Box can provide the needed steps to configure them using a command prompt.

You can now Bond the USB 2.0 Transmitters and Receivers to the Emerald Transmitters and Receivers by choosing "Edit Bonding" and giving the device a name and selecting which Emerald device it is bonded with.

=		A <i>C</i> [*]		Edit Extender Nan	ne			×		h <mark>e</mark>
Dashboard		USB Extenders		Extende	r Name Us	8 Hub RX1				
Devices	~									
Switches	~						oetungs	ose Save		
Peripherals		<u>1</u>	3 On-Line Devices	Ø	12	A	O ctive Connections	• 1	O Device Alerts	0
🕅 Zones							Settings			
🛜 Connections	~									
		Settings Extender Name	Туре	MAC Address	State	Config	ng 1 to 3 Results out of 3	Bonded Device	Bonded Device IP	Options
曫 Users	^	USB Hub RX1	Remote	00:18:13:02:DD:46	Online	Static IP	10.8.60.110	EmeraldSE Receiver1	10.8.60.70	©
E DKM		USB 2.0 Hub 4K RX	Remote	00:18:13:02:DD:47	Online	Static IP		EMD4K RX with USB 2.0	10.8.1.61	
DKM			Local	00:18:13:02:DD:45	Online	Static IP		EmeraldSE Transmitter USB		
System									« <	
Q _₹ License	~									
	_									
🙈 Cluster										
	_									
្លុំ¢្ល Discovery										
Alerts	~									
	_									

FIGURE 9-5. ENTER EXTENDER NAME SCREEN







Repeat the bonding for additional extenders.

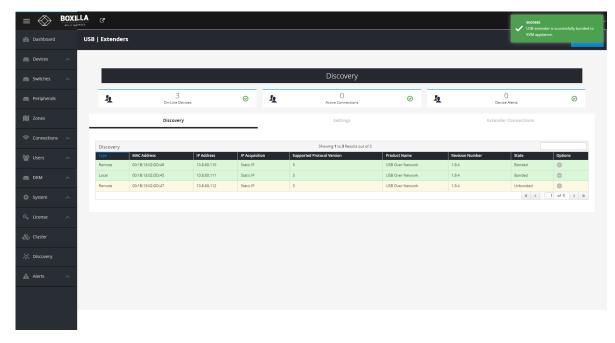


FIGURE 9-6. BONDING SUCCESS, DEVICE 2 SCREEN

Once the USB 2.0 Transmitters and Receivers are bonded with Emerald hardware, they can be used during the connection. When establishing a new connection or breaking a connection, the USB 2.0 Transmitters and Receivers will switch with their respective bonded Emerald connection.



9.2 PERIPHERALS - SETTINGS TAB

Additional functions can be used with the USB 2.0 Transmitter and Receivers hubs by navigating to Peripherals>>Settings.

	LLA C								ha 🛛 🕹 🖕
Dashboard Dashboar	USB Extenders								Discover
E Devices 🔨									
Switches 🔨					Settings				
Peripherals	12	0 On-Line Devices	Ø	ξ ι	O Active Connections	Ø	5	O Device Alerts	Ø
🕅 Zones		Discovery	_		Settings			Extender Connections	
🛜 Connections 🔿	Settings				Showing 1 to 0 Results out of 0				
矕 Users ∧	Extender Name 🤟	Type M	AC Address	State	Config IP Address	Bonded Device		Bonded Device IP	Options 1 of 1 > >>
💼 DKM 🔷									
🕸 System 🔨									
a, License 🔨									
🖧 Cluster									
့်ဝုိ့ Discovery									
🛦 Alerts 🔨									

FIGURE 9-7. PERIPHERALS>>SETTINGS TAB

These functions include:

• Getting Details of the devices such as IP and Mac Address

=		KILLA											ha 🛛 🕹
🚯 Dashbo		US	B Extenders										Discover
Devices													
Switche							2	Settings					
E Periphe			1	3 On-Line Devices	0	12	Act	() ive Connections	<i>⊙</i>	le Le	0 Device Ale	rts	ø
🕅 Zones				Discovery				Settings			Extender Co	nnections	
奈 Connec	tions 🔨												
曫 Users			Settings Extender Name USB 2.0 TX	Type	MAC Address 00:18:13:02:DD:45	State	Config Static IP	g 1 to 3 Results out of 3 IP Address 10.8.60.111	Bonded Device		Bonded Device	IP Optic	ons
📄 ОКМ			USB Hub RX1	Remote	00:1B:13:02:DD:46	Online	Static IP	10.8.60.110	EmeraldSE Receiver1		10.8.60.70	Details Ping	
🔅 System			USB 2.0 Hub 4K RX	Remote	00:18:13:02:DD:47	Online	Static IP	10.8.60.112	EMD4K RX with USB 2.0		10.8.1.61	 Edit Network Toggle LED 	> >>
Q, License												 Bonding Unbond Change Extender Name 	10
🗞 Cluster												C Reset	
៉ូជុំ Discove													
Alerts													

FIGURE 9-8. DEVICE DETAILS

BLACKBOX.COM

CHAPTER 9: PERIPHERALS



• Pinging devices

≡	≡ 🛞		ď										r <mark>e</mark>	@- ⊥-
æ		US	B Extenders											Discover
-		^												_
-	Switches	^					1	Settings						
-	Peripherals		<u>1</u>	3 On-Line Devices	0	11	Ac	0 live Connections	⊘	<u>19</u>	O Device		e	>
A	🔰 Zones			Discovery	_			Settings		_	Extender	Connections		
(ļļ		• ^	Settings				Showin	g 1 to 3 Results out of 3		-				
쇱	Users	~	Extender Name 🧅	Туре	MAC Address	State	Config	IP Address	Bonded Device		Bonded Dev	ice IP	Options	
_	DKM	~	USB 2.0 TX USB Hub RX1	Local	00:18:13:02:DD:45 00:18:13:02:DD:46	Online	Static IP Static IP	10.8.60.111	EmeraldSE Transmit		10.8.1.31		•	
-	E DKM		USB 2.0 Hub 4K RX	Remote	00:1B:13:02:DD:47	Online	Static IP	10.8.60.112	EMD4K RX with USB	2.0	10.8.1.61	Details		
*		^										Edit Network D Toggle LED Edit Bonding	,	*
۹		^										S Unbond		
ø												D Reset	_	
.ç.														
4		^												

FIGURE 9-9. OPTIONS MENU

∎ 🛞	BOXILL	C C'								~ ;	uccess ing OK.
		JSB Extenders									Di
	^										
Switches	^					-	Settings				
Peripherals		12	3 On-Line Devices	Ø	19	Ac	0 tive Connections	Ø	<u>1</u>	0 Device Alerts	Ø
Zones			Discovery				Settings			Extender Connectio	ns
	^	6 m					- 1 - 2				
		Settings Extender Name u	Туре	MAC Address	State	Config	ng 1 to 3 Results out of 3	Bonded Device		Bonded Device IP	Options
	^	USB 2.0 TX	Local	00:1B:13:02:DD:45	Online	Static IP	10.8.60.111	EmeraldSE Transmitt	er USB	10.8.1.31	
		USB Hub RX1	Remote	00:18:13:02:DD:46	Online	Static IP	10.8.60.110	EmeraldSE Receiver1		10.8.60.70	
	^	USB 2.0 Hub 4K RX	Remote	00:18:13:02:DD:47	Online	Static IP	10.8.60.112	EMD4K RX with USB 3	.0	10.8.1.61	
System	~										< 1 of 1 > 3
	^										
	^										

FIGURE 9-10. PING OK SCREEN

CHAPTER 9: PERIPHERALS



• Edit Network Settings

IP Acquisition Sasci P IP Acquisition Sasci P IP Address 102.60.111 Model BMD100/SB-LOCAL Gateway 102.1.1 Discovery 102.1.1 Discovery State Discovery State Online Clove State Online Local 0018/13/02/0-45 Netmax State Config P Address Enversion 018/13/02/0-45 Online State Enversion 018/13/02/0-45			Edit Bl	ack Box USB Net	work Extender		×		
Image:	USB Extenders			MAC	00:1B:13:02:DD:45				
Model EMD/00/SP-LOCAL Gateway 105.1.1 Discovery State Omline State Omline Extender Connections Type MC Address State Omline Extender Connections Type MC Address State Omline Boded Dorks Bonded Dorks Bonded Dorks Options KKX Remove Oblisiti202/D046 Online State/P dots Bonded Dorks Bonded Dorks Bonded Dorks Options KKX Remove Oxiti302/D047 Online State/P dots Bonded Dorks Bonded Dorks Bonded Dorks Bonded Dorks				IP Acquisition	Static IP				_
Gatewy 10.0.1.1 On-Line Devices Netmask 255.253.0.0 Discourty State Online State Online State Orded Devices Bonded Device Banded Device / Arris Occol Online State State				IP Address	10.8.60.111				
Natural Discoursey Discoursey State Online Type McK Address State Orallog Notematic Produces Banded Device // Commentations State Orallog Produces				Model	EMD100USB-LOCAL				
On-Line Devices Netmak 253:33.0 Device Aeris Office Discovery State Online State Online State Online Very MAC Address State Config MAdress Bonded Device Bonded Device Marine Image: State Online State Config MAdress Bonded Device Bonded Device Marine Image: State Online State Config MAdress Bonded Device Bonded Device Marine Image: State Online State Config 10.860.110 EnreadSE Transmice USB 10.860.70 © Kit X Remote Online States (P 10.860.112 State(States) 10.860.70 ©				Gateway	10.8.1.1				
State Online State	<u>19</u>			Netmask	255.255.0.0		• 1		\odot
Extender Connections Extender Connections Config Config Extender Connections Topol MAC Adress State Config Decomp Extender Connections Topol MAC Adress State Config Decomp State Config		on and bennes						and the state of the state	
Type MAC Address State Config Pladness Bandob Davio Bandob Davio Bandob Davio Dandob Da				State					
Type MAC Address State Config Pladness Bandob Davio Bandob Davio Bandob Davio Dandob Da									
Local 0018-1302-050-45 Online Sance P 10.8.00.111 Emerades Transmitter USB 10.8.1.31 Cm Remote 00.181.302-050-45 Online Sance P 10.8.00.110 Emerades Transmitter USB 10.8.1.31 Cm KRX Remote 00.181.302-050-47 Online Sance P 10.8.00.110 Emerades Receiver 1 10.8.00.70 Cm KRX Remote 00.181.302-050-47 Dinine Sance P 10.8.00.112 EMD4K RV with USB 2.0 10.8.1.61 Cm	Settings					Clo	ise Save		
Remote 00181302:00:46 Online Same P 10.8.80:10 Emerand Efficiency 10.8.60:70 Image: Control of the Contr	Extender Name 🧅	Туре	MAC Address	State	Config	IP Address	Bonded Device	Bonded Device IP	Options
KRX Remote 00:18:13:02:00:47 Online Static IP 10.8:60:112 EM04K RK with USB 2:0 10.8:1.61	USB 2.0 TX	Local	00:1B:13:02:DD:45	Online	Static IP	10.8.60.111	EmeraldSE Transmitter USB	10.8.1.31	
	USB Hub RX1	Remote	00:1B:13:02:DD:46	Online	Static IP	10.8.60.110	EmeraldSE Receiver1	10.8.60.70	
≪ < 1 to 1 > ≥	USB 2.0 Hub 4K RX	Remote	00:1B:13:02:DD:47	Online	Static IP	10.8.60.112	EMD4K RX with USB 2.0	10.8.1.61	
								*	< 1 of 1 > >>
								10.8.1.61	
	-								

FIGURE 9-11. EDIT NETWORK SETTINGS SCREEN

• Toggle LED for identification

									🗸 Succ	ess efully enabled LED.
	US	B Extenders								Di
	^									
Switches	^					-	Settings			
Peripherals		ħ	3 On-Line Devices	0	<u>1</u>	Ac	0 ve Connections	ي ا	0 Device Alerts	Ø
			Discovery				Settings		Extender Connections	
Connections	~									
		Settings				Showin	g 1 to 3 Results out of 3			
	~	Extender Name 🗟	Туре	MAC Address	State	Config	IP Address	Bonded Device	Bonded Device IP	Options
		USB Hub RX1	Remote	00:1B:13:02:DD:46	Online	Static IP	10.8.60.110	EmeraldSE Receiver1	10.8.60.70	•
	^	USB 2.0 Hub 4K RX	Remote	00:18:13:02:DD:47	Online	Static IP	10.8.60.112	EMD4K RX with USB 2.0	10.8.1.61	•
	_	USB 2.0 TX	Local	00:18:13:02:DD:45	Online	Static IP	10.8.60.111	EmeraldSE Transmitter USB	10.8.1.31	< 1 of 1 >
	^									
	~									



CHAPTER 9: PERIPHERALS



• Edit Bonding Settings

$\equiv \bigotimes$	BOXILL	.A C ²		% Edit Black	Box USB Extende	r Network		×		
		USB Extenders				:13:02:DD:47				Discov
	~					00.112 00USB-REMOTE				
	~					2.0 Hub 4K RX				
		12	3 On-Line Devices	C	Sel	ect Destination		· ·	O Device Alerts	0
							Clo	se Save		
	s ~									
	- 1	Settings	Туре	MAC Address	State	Config	ng 1 to 3 Results out of 3	Bonded Device	Bonded Device IP	Options
		USB Hub RX1	Remote	00:1B:13:02:DD:46	Online	Static IP	10.8.60.110	EmeraldSE Receiver1	10.8.60.70	0
	~	USB 2.0 Hub 4K RX	Remote	00:18:13:02:DD:47	Online	Static IP	10.8.60.112	EMD4K RX with USB 2.0	10.8.1.61	
		USB 2.0 TX	Local	00:18:13:02:DD:45	Online	Static IP	10.8.60.111	EmeraldSE Transmitter USB	10.8.1.31	
	~								« <	1 of 1 > >>
	^									
	~									

FIGURE 9-13. EDIT BONDING SETTINGSSCREEN

- Unbond the USB hub
- Change extender name
- Reset the unit

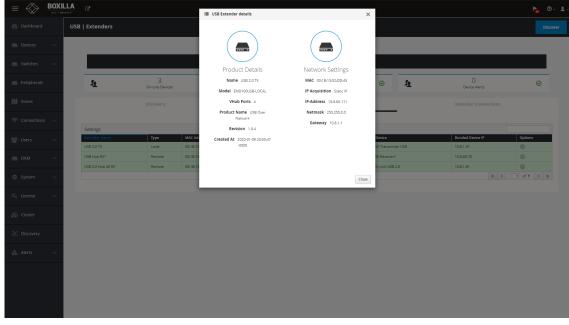


FIGURE 9-14. EXTENDER DETAILS SCREEN

CHAPTER 9: PERIPHERALS



9.3 PERIPHERALS - EXTENDER CONNECTIONS TAB

Additionally, you can see the active connections under Peripherals>>Extender Connections.

ha 🖉 - 🗜
Discover
Ø
~

FIGURE 9-15. EXTENDER CONNECTIONS TAB







10.1 EMERALD ZONING FEATURE

Background:

Emerald users can have access to Emerald devices from multiple locations. These locations can be on different rooms, floors, buildings, or even cities. The concept is that users in different locations are required to use their login, but may have different security access depending on locations or simply different access requirements based on location.

Zoning in Emerald is used to associate each Physical Receiver and each connection (physical or virtual) with a zone; the zone is typically a location.

Feature Description/Use Case:

The System can set up each Receiver and each connection to be in a zone. The user will receive Targets on their OSD list that are dependent on the Location/zone they currently working in. For Example in Room A, which is classed as secure, the user can access relevant secure targets. When the same user moves out to his office desk, he will not be allowed to even see the secure targets on his OSD list even though he logged in with exactly the same user name and password.

You can find Zones in the left menu bar of the Boxilla interface, between Peripherals and Connections. See the screen shown next.

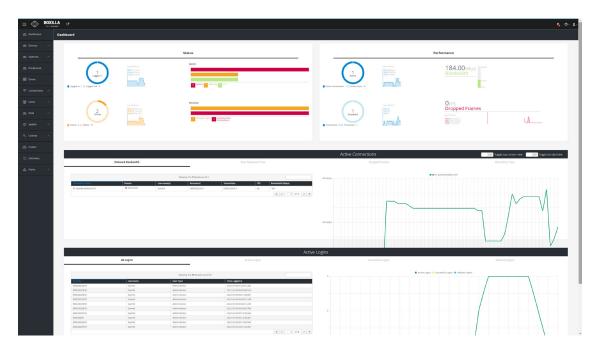


FIGURE 10-1. DASHBOARD WITH ZONES

CHAPTER 10: ZONES



When you click on Zones, the following screen appears.

es Dashboard				
≣ Details			Available zones	+ Add zone
Please select a zone.			No zones are currently creat	:d
♥ Connections		5	😁 User Favorites	
Please select a zone		Please select a zone	Please select a zone	

FIGURE 10-2. ZONES UNPOPULATED

To get started with setting up Zones, go to the top right hand corner of the page and click on "Add Zone." Once you add a zone, give it a name and description.

		Add new zone	×		
🚯 Dashboard	Zones Dashboard	Name	New Zone		
Devices	~ III Details	Description	New Zone	Available zones	+ Add zone
Switches	~			1 N Engineering	
Peripherals		L	Close Save	2 🕅 Credit	• •
				3 N Sales	0 /
Zones				4 🕅 Management	
🛜 Connections	·			5 M Legal	
曫 Users					
DKM		A Dev		曫 User Favorites	
🔅 System	Please select a zone.		Please select a zone.		Please select a zone
ୟ _୯ License	•				
🙈 Cluster					
ံ့တို့ Discovery					
Alerts					

FIGURE 10-3. ADD NEW ZONE

CHAPTER 10: ZONES



When the zone is created, you can now click on it under "Available Zones" to begin configuring the zone details.

Dashboard	Zones Dashboard					
E Devices 🔨	Details - Engineering				Available zones	+ Add zone
🚍 Switches 🛛 🔨			7 (Edit 🖌	1 N Engineering	
Peripherals	Name Engineering		Zone info 嶜 Users: 1		2. NU Credit 3 NU Sales	
🕅 Zones	Description Engineering users only		 Connections: 2 Devices: 0 		4 Management	
奈 Connections 🛛 🔿					5. NJ Legal	
嶜 Users 🛛 🔿	L					
📾 DKM 🔷	Connections - Engineering Active	Available	Devices - Engineering Active	Available	User Favorites - Engineering dean	Favorites ★
🔅 System 🔨	search	search	search	search	- Jean	Pavorites M
a, License 🔨	 Z4K TX EMDSE DKM Link 	ZeroU TX Private (USB and Audio) Set tx	EMDSE RX1 (46)	EMD4K RX2 with USB 2.0 Icron EMD4K RX1 with USB 2.0 3		
🗞 Cluster		DTX5000 Bridge		lcron 4		
්ද Discovery				•		
🛦 Alerts 🔨		Show unassigned Apply		Show unassigned Apply		Ŧ

FIGURE 10-4. ZONES DASHBOARD

When the zone is selected, the administrator can place connections and devices within that zone. Once the device/connection is assigned to a zone, it cannot be used in any other zone. If you need to modify the connections/devices for a zone, you can easily do so by clicking on the assigned device and it will move it back to available. Once all changes are made, you can use the "Apply" button to save your changes. You can only delete a Zone if there are no Connections and Devices assigned to the Zone. When the "Show unassigned" button is selected, it shows the Connections OR Devices that are not assigned to any Zone.

When a zone is established, you can now assign new devices/connections to the zone. Boxilla supports up to 10 zones maximum.

User Favorites

You can also link any user's favorites to the zone to help adding shortcut keys to specific systems for that zone.

Additional Information:

- The user can also have a different set of Favorites when they login from different zones.
- This feature requires Boxilla and is set up via Boxilla.

				Choose Favorites for Us	ser
User Favorites		×	Engineering		✓ Reset
Hotkey + 0	EMDSE (USBR)	~	<global></global>		
Hotkey + 1	unallocated	~	Engineering		~
			Hotkey + 1	unallocated	*
Hotkey + 2	unallocated	~	Hotkey + 2	unallocated	~
Hotkey + 3	unallocated	~	Hotkey + 3	unallocated	~
Hotkey + 4	unallocated	~			
Hotkey + 5	unallocated	~	Hotkey + 4	unallocated	~
that we do			Hotkey + 5	unallocated	~
Hotkey + 6	unallocated	~	Hotkey + 6	unallocated	~
Hotkey + 7	unallocated	~	Hotkey + 7	unallocated	~
Hotkey + 8	unallocated	~	Hotkey + 8	unallocated	~
Hotkey + 9	unallocated	~	Hotkey + 6	unallocated	Ť
			Hotkey + 9	unallocated	*
		Close Save			
5	at	Close Save			Close Save

FIGURE 10-5. USER FAVORITES AND USER FAVORITES WITH ZONES



Connections define the properties for the flow of keyboard, mouse, video, audio and USB traffic between an Emerald or InvisaPC Receiver and an Emerald or InvisaPC Transmitter or Virtual Machine. Connections are created and then allocated to Users to provide them access to Transmitters or Virtual Machines. A connection is a definition and can be allocated to multiple users. When a user logs into an Emerald or InvisaPC Receiver, they are presented with their allocated connections on the Connections Tab of the OSD on that Receiver.

11.1 CONNECTIONS-MANAGE

The Connections — Manage page lists the currently defined connections and allows them to be edited, deleted or new connections to be added. The connections are listed shown in Figure 11-1.

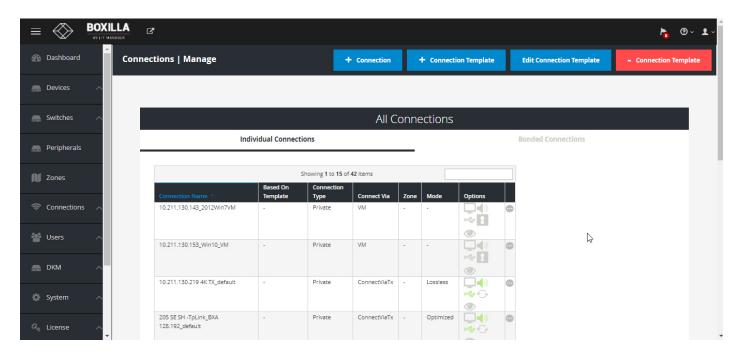


FIGURE 11-1. CONNECTIONS MANAGE SCREEN

The table shows the connection name, whether the connection is linked to a connection template (see section 9.1.2), connection type (private or shared), what/how the connection is made (via Tx, Direct to VM, via VM Pool or via Connection Broker or TX pair, what Zone the connection is in, and the connection options. The options for connections are the parameters that can be defined for the connection. The icons represent the parameters—when enabled the icon is Green and when disabled it is Grey. Hovering over the icon provides details of the parameter status. The icon definitions are:

Q

()

Extend desktop: On a dual-video head Emerald or InvisaPC, when set it enables the secondary video interface (by default it is disabled). This setting has no effect on a single-video head Emerald or InvisaPC.

Audio: When set, this enables analog audio to be supplied to the remote audio connectors.

View only: When enabled, users can only view connections with no keyboard and mouse controls during the connection.

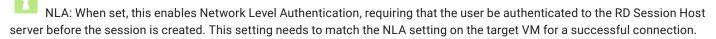






USB Redirection: When set, this enables non-keyboard and non-mice devices to be redirected for this connection.

Persistent Connection: When turned on, Persistent Connection will constantly try to connect to the Transmitter until successful. This is useful when using Emerald or InvisaPC for digital signage or applications with no keyboard/mouse that need to stay connected to a defined source.



Emerald 1.0 has NLA set to "disabled" by default and user doesnt have option to change. On VM, the NLA setting has to be set to "disabled".

The administrator can edit the connections parameters or delete the connection using the ellipsis "•••" icon on the specific connection row. The parameters for a connection are defined in more detail in section 9.1.1.

When you left-click on a connection name, a popup box appears that tells you details about the connection and gives you the option to disconnect.

NLA Note: If connecting to a Windows 10VM and you encounter NLA issues, you can use the steps below to fix it.

1. Open RegEdit

ŝ

2. Navigate to this Key:

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Terminal Server\WinStations\RDP-Tcp

3. Change "SecurityLayer" to a zero

4. Reboot and done!

11.1.1 CONNECTIONS-ADD CONNECTION

To allow an Emerald or InvisaPC Receiver to connect to a target Emerald, ZeroU or InvisaPC Transmitter or Virtual Machine, an administrator must create a connection. This is done on the Connections – Manage page from the main menu as shown in Figure 11-1.

Clicking on the +Connection button launches a wizard that takes the Administrator step-by-step through the creation of a new connection.

On the first screen of the wizard the Administrator selects the type of connection. This can be one of four types (as set by Connect Via parameter):

- Tx-connect to an Emerald, ZeroU or InvisaPC Transmitter;
- RDP VM—connect directly to a virtual machine using its IP address or hostname;
- VM Horizon View connect to a VM Horizon server;
- TX Pair for paired connections (i.e. two paired single head EMD200DV-T connecting to one EMD2002SE-R). (Future use)
- Bonded A Bonded Connection is a group of 2 to 8 connections which have been added to form a "bonded connection." The
 bonded connection is treated just like any other connection, where users must be assigned access to this connection. Each
 connection in a group is assigned a number in order 1 to 8 and these will be matched with the receiver with the bonded receiver
 group. See Section 7.2, Devices Groups.





New Connection			×
Connection Information	Proper	ty Information	Review
1. Connection Info >	Connect Via Use Template Connection Name Zone IP Address / Hostname Compression Mode	TX RDP VM VM Horizon View TX P No Yes T/	air Bonded
			Cancel < Back Next >

FIGURE 11-2. ADD CONNECTION-TX

The other parameters on this screen are:

- Connection Name: this is a unique name for the new connection. The name can be between 1 and 32 characters. The name can be composed of any Alphanumeric characters and special characters except for ""/ \[]:; | = , + *? <> `'.
- Zone: allows the Zone setting to be changed. Zones enable the administrator to setup unique zones (or groups) of Connections, Physical Receivers, and Users so that a large system can be more easily managed.
- IP Address/Hostname: the IP address of the Emerald or InvisaPC Transmitter or the Virtual Desktop in IPv4 format.
- For VM Horizon View Connections, the password field now supports the * and + characters
- Compression Mode: To allow users to connect from a 4K Receiver to Emerald SE, PE and ZeroU transmitters: The connection on the 2K transmitter must be set to Optimized. To allow users to connect from a 2K Receiver to a 4K Transmitter, a dual-channel can be used meaning that one connection would be set for Lossless (for any 4K receivers) and a secondary connection set for Optimized (for any 2K receivers), and both connections can be active at the same time. If the 4K Transmitter is using a resolution above 1920x1080, the 2K receiver and RemoteApp will scale it down to fit the window, and the image may appear to be skewed. Go to Connections and create a new connection (or Edit an existing connection). Enter all of the connection details (or confirm they are correct) and a new option can be selected for Compression Mode. Use this information to set the right compression mode: 4K RX to 4K TX: Compression Mode = Lossless; 4K RX to 2K TX: Compression Mode = Optimized; 2K RX to 2K TX: Compression Mode = Optimized; 2K RX to 4K TX: Compression Mode = Optimized (Firmware 6.3.10 or later)

If the TX Pair is set, you can set how many targets will be used in the connection. See the TX Pairing section in the Emerald user manual for more details. NOTE: The TX pair is not fully implemented yet and will be added in a future release.

Connection Information	Proper	ty Information	Review
•		6	U
1. Connection Info >	Connect Via	TX RDP VM VM Horizon View TX	Pair Bonded
	Use Template	No Yes	
	Targets	1 2	
	Connection Name	PairConn1	
	Zone	Zone1	~
	IP Address 1	10.211.129.207	
	IP Address 2	10.211.129.205	

FIGURE 11-3. ADD CONNECTION-TX PAIR

1.877.877.2269

BLACK

Destboard Connections Manage Connection Information Property Information Review	
	- Connection Template
Switches A 2. Property Info > Connection Type Vivale Shame	
Peripherals DEF DEF	
Connection Name - Audio 077	
Connections A 46 Audio USB View Only 0fF	
실 Usars A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
DKM A EMDSE (USB Text) Phone Cancel < Back Next >	
System Templara ISC Pained Sectors Templara, semplara Process System Syste	
April License 155:19:00 - Swed Titler - Swed Titler - - Swed Titler - - Swed Titler - - - Swed Titler - - Swed Titler - - Swed Titler - - Swed Titler -	
& Cluster <	
(%), Discovery	
🛦 Alerts 🔋 🔨	

FIGURE 11-4. ADD CONNECTIONS-PROPERTIES

The extra parameters that can be defined are:

- Connection Type: This defines the connection as being private to this user when the connection is made or is open to be shared with other users. A shared connection allows the keyboard, video and mouse to be shared to all users that join the connection. Audio and USB re-direction disabled on shared connections.
- Extended Desktop: On a dual-video head Emerald or InvisaPC, this enables the second video head to operate if connected to a source that supports dual-head operation (e.g. Dual-head Emerald or InvisaPC Transmitter). This setting has no effect on a single-video head Emerald or InvisaPC.
- USB Redirection: When set, this enables non-keyboard and non-mice devices to be redirected for this connection.
- Audio: When set, this enables analog audio to be supplied to the remote audio connectors.
- Persistent Connection: When turned on, Persistent Connection will constantly try to connect to the Receiver until successful. This is useful when using Emerald or InvisaPC for digital signage or an application with no keyboard/mouse that needs to stay connected to a defined source.
- Enable View Only mode: View only setting for a connection allows user to monitor what is been transmitted from a source without being able to interact with the source. This feature allows a user or administrator to monitor the actions on the network without accidentally interacting with other users. View only connection is available in both private and shared mode connections with or without analog audio.

Orientation: When using TX Paired with two different targets you can select how the displays will be layed out. You can currently have them side by side or on top of each other.

When Connect Via is set to VM (i.e. connect directly to a VM), there is an extra parameter to define:

• NLA: When set, this enables Network Level Authentication, requiring that the user be authenticated to the RD Session Host server before the session is created. This setting needs to match the NLA setting on the target VM for a successful connection. If you are having issues connecting to a Windows 10 VM, read section 11.1 about NLA for Windows 10.

When Connection Type is Private, the following parameters are shown in the New Connection screen: Connection Type (Private), Connection Name, Host IP address, Extended Desktop, USB Redirection, Audio, and Persistent Connection. When using the shared connection, the USB Re-direction will not be available to support transparent USB devices that require USB Re-direction.



Connections I Manage Connection Information Property Information Review Connection Type Property Connection Type Pr	\equiv	BOXI		New Connection			×			ha 🗇 🕹
Southers 1. Summary Perclyhezdi Perclyhezdi Connection Type Phrase Connectin Type Phrase			Connections Manage			rmation		plate	Edit Connection Template	- Connection Template
Petphenda Connections Mare 2 connections And Connections Mare Connections And Nate Connections And Connections Mare Connections And Nate Connet N				3. Summary >	Connection Type	Private				
Contractions Internations Contractions			_		Connection Name	connection				
Adfinizit Adfinizit Adfinizit Adfinizit Adfinizit Adfinizit Adfinizit Adfinizit Adfinizit Adfinizit Adfinizit Adfinizit Adfinizit Parsistet Connection Adfinizit Veer Only Adfinizit Veer Only Adfinizit Temples IED Rend Temples IED Rend Cancel			1PC Dual Head		Extended Desktop	No				
DMM EMOSE (XG Teep Aware EMOSE (XG Teep Aware View Only System Tempace (FC Swed) Tests 1: PC DH Cencel TSST Dual Targes Tests 1: Dual Targes			4K Private		Audio	No				
Get Licence TST: 1 CDH TST: Duil Terres			EMDSE (USB Test) Shared							
& Outer			TEST: 1 PC DH				Cancel < Back Save >			
20 Discovery							≪ < 1 of 1 > ≫			
Arts										

FIGURE 11-5. CONNECTION TYPE - PRIVATE

11.1.2 CONNECTIONS-BONDED CONNECTIONS

The purpose of the bonding feature is to switch multiple receivers to multiple connections quickly and simply from one user station. A typical example is where a user has a dual head 4K system; the user will have two 4K monitors and 4K receivers on their desk but only one keyboard and mouse. The user will select the "bonded connection" from their OSD and both receivers will switch to their pre-configured 4K transmitters. Typically this will be set up in extended desktop and the user can move mouse and keyboard activity between both screens. We described 2 head setup above but the same applies for up to 8 connections.

Setup will be done via Boxilla only.

Create a bonded group of Receivers (see Section 7.2) – Can be up to 8 receivers in a bonded group numbered 1 to 8.

Create a "bonded connection" - Again up to 8 connections within the bonded connection.

NOTE: All connections within a bonded connection group and the bonded connection group itself must be in the same zone.

If Bonded Connection is set, you will see the following Connection Information.

New Connection			×
Connection Information	Proper	ty Information 2	Review
1. Connection Info >	Connect Via Connection Name Zone	TX RDP VM VM Horizon View TX I bonded connection 2 Zone1 Zone1	Pair Bonded
			Cancel < Back Next >

FIGURE 11-6. NEW CONNECTION—BONDED CONNECTION





1	Property Information	Review	
. Property Info >			
	Create from connection		
	Select connection		~
	Bonded connections		
	search		+
	Connection		
	1 connection 4	^	~ ∎
	2 connection 5	^	~ ∎
		~	∨ 🕯
	3 connection 6	~	

FIGURE 11-7. ADD YOUR CONNECTIONS

Connections can be added to a Bonded Connection in one of two ways:

1. Select connections from an existing Bonded Connection using the "Create from connection."

2. Manually assign connections by selecting and assigning each connection individually.

The list of available connections is determined by the selected Zone option from Step 1. If no Zone is selected, the UI will only display connections that are not assigned to any Zone.

ß					success Successfully added connection: bonded
ections	Manage	+ Connection	+ Connection Template	Edit Connection	connection 2
		All Conr	nections		
	All Connections			Bonded Connections	
		Showing 1 to 2 of 2 Items			
	Bonded Name 个	Bonded pairs	Options		
~	bonded connection 1	3	•		
^	bonded connection 2	3	٢		
	ded pairs receiver 4 > connection 4 receiver 5 > connection 5 receiver 6 > connection 6	Other connection related da	ta, to be added here		
			« < 1 of 1 > »		

FIGURE 11-8. ADDED BONDED CONNECTION SUCCESSFUL



11.1.3 CONNECTIONS-EDIT CONNECTIONS

To edit connections, click on the Edit Connections button.

E Societa Canada Canada Secondaria Secondari			×		
Dashboard Connections Manage Connection Inform	nation Property	Information	Review	plate Edit Connection Temp	- Connection Template
Devices A		2	3		
Switches A 1. Connection Info	> Connect Via	TX RDP VM VM Horizon View TX Pa	air		
Peripherals	Use Template	No Yes		_	
Conscion Name ~	Connection Name Zone	Email Server	~		
Connections	IP Address / Hostname	Engineering			
The Second Secon		Credit Sales			
		Management Legal	2		
	Private Connect Private Connect	n.)~~~~ ~		
Qe License ~	Private Connect	ViaTx ·) ≪		
🗞 Cluster					
ېژ. Discovery					
Alerts A					

FIGURE 11-9. EDIT CONNECTIONS







=	OXILLA AV I IT MANAGER	C								ha 🔊 -
🚯 Dashboard	Cor	nnections Manage					+ Connection	+ Connection Template	Edit Connection Template	 Connection Template
🚐 Devices	^									
switches	^				A	l Connecti	ons			
Reripherals						All Connection	S			
🚺 Zones				Showing 1 to 8 of 8 I						
奈 Connections	~	Connection Name DTX5000 Bridge	Based On Template	Connection Type Private	Connect Via ConnectViaTx	Zone -	Options	•		
📽 Users	<u>^</u>	EMD2002PE-T_default EMDSE DKM Link		Private	ConnectViaTx ConnectViaTx	- Engineering	.			
DKM	~	EMDSE TX		Private	ConnectViaTx		_			
	^	EMDSE TX1	-	Private	ConnectViaTx ConnectViaTx	-				
🔅 System	^	Z4K TX ZeroU TX Private (USB and Audio)		Private	ConnectViaTx ConnectViaTx	Engineering	_			
Q _₹ License	^						Q 4 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	of 1 > »		
🗞 Cluster										
ំជុំ Discovery										
Alerts	^									

FIGURE 11-10. CONNECTIONS

The next step is to enter the Property Information.

		Edit Connection				×		
Dashboard	Connections Manage	Connection Information	Property I	nformation	Review	pla	ate	 Connection Template
Devices -		1		2	3			
Switches -		2. Property Info >	Connection Typ	De Private Shar	ed	- 1		
eripherals		-	Extended Deskto			- 8		
Zones	Connection Name		USB Redirectio			_		
🛜 Connections	1PC Dual Head 4K Audio USB		Persistent Connectio			_		
🕍 Users 🗸	4K Private 4K Shared		View On	ly OFF		_		
📄 ОКМ 🔷	EMDSE				Cancel < Back	Next >		
🔅 System -	Template 1PC Paired TEST: 1 PC DH	1PC Pairing Template_template	Private Shared	TXPair TXPair		0		
المريد المري المريد المريد	TEST: Dual Targets		Shared	TXPair		0		
🗞 Cluster								
ံ့တို့ Discovery								
Alerts								





After configuring the connection, you will be able to review the final connection parameters to make sure it is properly configured.

		Edit Connection				×		h <u>s</u> 🗇 - 1
Dashboard	Connections Manage	Connection Information	Property Info	rmation	Review	plate	Edit Connection Template	
Devices ^		1	2		3			
Switches ^		3. Summary >	Connection Type	Private				
Peripherals			Connection Name	EMDSE				
🕅 Zones	Connection Name *		Host	10.8.1.31 No				
🔶 Connections 🗠	1PC Dual Head 4K Audio USB		Extended Desktop USB Re-direction	Yes				
· Users · · ·	4K Private 4K Shared		Audio	No				
DKM ^	EMDSE		Persistent Connection View Only	No				
🔅 System 🗠	TEST: 1 PC DH							
a, License 🔿	TEST: Dual Targets				Cancel < Back S	we >		
🚓 Cluster								
ံ့တို့ Discovery								
🛕 Alerts 🔷								

FIGURE 11-12. EDIT CONNECTION3

11.1.4 CONNECTIONS-ADD CONNECTION TEMPLATE

Connection Templates are used to aid in the creation of connections. Templates define a set of properties as shown in Figure 11-6. The template can be used when creating a connection to ensure that the same properties are attached to a group of the connection. Clicking on +Connection Template launches the screen to set these properties.

=		C?		New Connection Te	mplate		×		ha 🕑 - 1 -
Dashboard		onnections Manage		Template Name				+ Connection Template	- Connection Template
Devices			_	Connect Via	Via TX RDP VM F	DP Pool RDP Broker	VM Horizon View TX Pair		
Devices				Connection Type	Private Shared				
Switches	~			Extended Desktop	OFF				
				USB Redirection	OFF				
Reripherals			_	Audio	OFF				
🛜 Connections	~			Persistent	OFF				
		Connection Name 1PC Dual Head	Based On Template	View Only	OFF			0	
🕍 Users	^	4K Audio USB							
DKM	~	4K Private				[Close Save Template	•	
		4K Shared			Shared	ConnectViaTx		•	
System		EMDSE (USB Test) Private			Private	ConnectViaTx	₽€		
د License	~	EMDSE (USB Test) Shared Template 1PC Paired	- 1PC Pairing Template_		Shared	ConnectViaTx TXPair			
		TEST: 1 PC DH		template	Shared	TXPair	400 400	0	
🚲 Cluster		TEST: Dual Targets			Shared	TXPair			
.d. Discovery								of 1 > »	
Alerts	~ I								

FIGURE 11-13. ADD CONNECTION TEMPLATE





11.1.5 CONNECTIONS-DELETE CONNECTION TEMPLATE

To delete a connection template, click -Connection Template and this launches a screen that shows a list of connection templates. Select the template(s) to be deleted and click on delete.

Boxilla will only display the list of connection templates that are not currently assigned to connections. If you wish to delete a template that is associated with a connection, you will first need to remove the template from the connection.

11.2 CONNECTIONS-GROUPS

Boxilla supports the creation of a connection group to make it easier to allocate a common set of resources to user. If a connection group gets changed, it will be reflected on all users allocated to this Connection Group.

Connections option can be found on left side pane of the Boxilla user interface.

There are two new Connection Groups for the Active Directory feature updates:

- 1) OU Not Found.
- 2) OU Undefined.

These 2 Connection Groups are created by default on upgrade to Boxilla 3.6.0.

NOTE: These groups may be removed in the future as they do not add any value.

		7			k 0.
🚳 Dashboard	Connec	tions Groups			+ G
E Devices	^				
🛲 Switches	^		All Groups		
🚔 Peripherals		All Connections	Showing 1 to 7 of 7 Items	5	
	_	Group Name ^	Description	Created at	
🔰 Zones		Credit	Credit	2020-02-05 23:38:40 -0500	•
	_	Engineering	Engineering	2020-02-05 23:37:57 -0500	•
< Connections	~	Legal	Legal	2020-02-05 23:38:44 -0500	0
		Management	Management	2020-02-05 23:38:09 -0500	•
🐸 Users	~	NewYork Group	by	2020-06-16 22:37:54 -0400	•
		OU Undefined	No Connection Groups match this OU	2020-06-19 20:12:07 -0400	•
= 0/44		Sales	Sales	2020-02-05 23:38:01 -0500	•
🔜 ОКМ	^				« < 1 of 1 > »
🔅 System	^				
المريد License	^				
🗞 Cluster					
៉ំជុំ Discovery	_				

FIGURE 11-14. CONNECTIONS OPTION

To add a connection group:

New Group		×
Group Name Description		
	Cancel Add Showing 1 to 1 of 1 litems	>

FIGURE 11-15. ADD CONNECTION GROUP SCREEN





Once a connection group has been added, you will see the following screen.

Dashboard Co	onnections Groups				•
Devices ^					
Switches ^			All Groups		
Peripherals	All Connections		Showing 1 to 14 of 14 Items		
	Group Name ^	Description		Created at	
Zones	1	1		2020-02-05 23:37:57 -0500	•
	10	10		2020-02-05 23:38:40 -0500	•
Connections ^	11	11		2020-02-05 23:38:44 -0500	•
	2	2		2020-02-05 23:38:01 -0500	•
Users ^	3	3		2020-02-05 23:38:09 -0500	•
	4	4		2020-02-05 23:38:14 -0500	•
ркм 🔨	5	5		2020-02-05 23:38:19 -0500	•
	6	6		2020-02-05 23:38:24 -0500	•
	7	7		2020-02-05 23:38:28 -0500	•
System ^	8	8		2020-02-05 23:38:32 -0500	•
	9	9		2020-02-05 23:38:35 -0500	•
license ^	NewYork Group	by		2020-06-16 22:37:54 -0400	•
	OU Undefined	No Connection Groups match this OU		2020-06-19 20:12:07 -0400	•
Cluster	testAD	123		2019-07-01 15:49:17 -0400	•

FIGURE 11-16. UPDATED CONNECTION GROUP SCREEN

You can manage connections by adding or removing connections to or from the connections group.

Conections Groups Conections Groups Solution Conections Groups <			Group Connection Allocation for group test.	AD ×	
<pre>ledes ledes l</pre>	🚯 Dashboard	Connections Groups			
Nuches Perpherals Al Connections	Devices ^		Filter	Filter	
 Perphetads Zones Zonescitors ~ Connections ~ Dodd ~ System ~ Querse ~ Lonese ~ Lonese ~ Docovery 	Switches 🔨		4K Private TEST: Dual Targets	4K Shared	
Image: Constructions Image: Constructions Image: Constr	Peripherals	All Connections	TEST: 1 PC DH Template 1PC Paired 1PC Dual Heart	*	
Connections Isours NoM NoM System Vorse Vorse	Diff Zones			Cancel Save	
DM ~ System ~ Q License Q License Q License Q License X Discovery	🧟 Connections 🛛 🔿				« < <u>3</u> et 1 > »
 ♦ System ∧ ♦ Ukense ∧ ♦ Cluster ♦ Cluster > 	🐸 Users 🛛 🔿				
Q License Q Cluster LOC Discovery	DKM ^				
Ouster	🏟 System 🔿				
》, Discovery	a, License 🔨				
	🗞 Cluster				
A Nets A	့ံတို့ Discovery				
	🛕 Alerts 🛛 🔿				

FIGURE 11-17. MANAGE CONNECTIONS SCREEN





You can add / manage groups from individual Users under Users -> Manage. Once a user logs in at the appliance GUI, all the assigned connections (both individual and group connections) with be visible to the user.

		ď								ha 🕲 -
🚯 Dashboard	User	s Manage					•	User + User Templ	ate Edit Template	– User Templa
Devices	^									
Switches	^					All Users				
Peripherals						All Users				
🚺 Zones		All Users				Showing 1 to 4 of 4 Items				
		Username ^	Based On Template	Privilege	Auto Connect	Auto Connect Name	Remote Access	Authorized By	Domain AD Status	
奈 Connections	~	admin	admin_default	Administrator	no		No	Local		٠
	_	dean	•	Administrator	No	•	No Yes	Local		•
🔡 Users	~	garrett	•	User	No	•	No	Local		0
									« < 1 «	f 1 > >
DKM	^									
🌼 System	^									
۹. License										
	^									
🗞 Cluster										
o Discovery										
Alerts	~									

FIGURE 11-18. MANAGE USERS SCREEN

Active connections will be listed under Connections -> Active. The toggle bonded connection view option can be enabled to view an individual connection within a bonded connection.

				Active Conr	nections		Toggle bon	ded connection vio	ew ON
	322 Devices On-Lir	ie	⊘ 🛜	160 Active Conne		⊘ 4		247 Active Alerts	e
	Performance			Frame R	ate			Configuration	
			10						
Active C	Connections - Performa		Connection Active	Showing 1 to 3 i Total Connection	Video B/W	Audio B/W	vUSB B/W	BTT (ms)	liser Latence
Active C	Connections - Performa Connection Name Bonded connection 1	nce Bonded pairs 2	Connection Active			Audio B/W (Mbps) 0.98	vUSB B/W (Mbps) 3.68	RTT (ms)	User Latency 34.14
^	Connection Name	Bonded pairs		Total Connection Network B/W 23.24	Video B/W (Mbps) 18.58	(Mbps) 0.98	(Mbps)	87.622.	34.14
Conr	Connection Name Bonded connection 1	Bonded pairs		Total Connection Network B/W 23.24	Video B/W (Mbps) 18.58	(Mbps) 0.98	(Mbps) 3.68	0.14 I	34.14
Conr	Connection Name Bonded connection 1 nection 1 -> Receiver 1	Bonded pairs		Total Connection Network B/W 23.24	Video B/W (Mbps) 18.58 9.29	(Mbps) 0.98 0.49 0.49	(Mbps) 3.68 1.84	0.14	34.14

FIGURE 11-19. ACTIVE CONNECTIONS SCREEN



To dissolve a connection group (Map Connections from Connection Group to Individual Connections):

					► ଡ- 1
🚯 Dashboard	Connections Groups				+ Group
🚔 Devices 🔨 🔨					
🚍 Switches 🔨			All Groups		
eripherals 💭	All Connections		Showing 1 to 1 of 1 Items		
Zones	Group Name A	Description 123	Created at 2019-07-01 15:49:17-0400		
奈 Connections 🔨				Manage Connections Edit	> >>
嶜 Users 🛛 🔿				Delete	
🚍 DKM 🛛 🔨					
🏟 System 🛛 🔿					
Q _€ License ∧					
🗞 Cluster					
့တို့ Discovery					
Alerts ^					

FIGURE 11-20. DISSOLVE CONNECTION GROUP SCREEN

Once you confirm with OK, a success message will be prompted.

By dissolving a group, the group no longer appear under Connections-Groups but the active connections are retained with the users logged in.

Unlike Delete groups, Dissolve Groups doesn't leave any impact on connections.

After dissolving a Connection Group, all Connections from the Connection Group are moved to the list of Managed Connections for each User that was assigned to the Connection Group.

Delete Connection Group: Delete the Connection Group and everywhere it is used.

Confirm with OK and a confirmation message about deletion is displayed.

The maximum number of connection groups is 100 and once it is reached, the add group button gets disabled.



shboard C	onnections Groups			
vices ^				
itches ^			All Groups	
ipherals	All Connections		Showing 1 to 14 of 14 Items	
	Group Name 🔿	Description	Created at	
es	1	1	2020-02-05 23:37:57 -0500	٠
	10	10	2020-02-05 23:38:40 -0500	•
nections ^	11	11	2020-02-05 23:38:44 -0500	•
	2	2	2020-02-05 23:38:01 -0500	0
rs ^	3	3	2020-02-05 23:38:09 -0500	•
	4	4	2020-02-05 23:38:14 -0500	•
1 ^	5	5	2020-02-05 23:38:19 -0500	•
	6	6	2020-02-05 23:38:24 -0500	•
	7	7	2020-02-05 23:38:28 -0500	•
em ^	8	8	2020-02-05 23:38:32 -0500	•
	9	9	2020-02-05 23:38:35 -0500	0
nse 🔨	NewYork Group	by	2020-06-16 22:37:54 -0400	0
	OU Undefined	No Connection Groups match this OU	2020-06-19 20:12:07 -0400	•
ter	testAD	123	2019-07-01 15:49:17 -0400	•
				« < 1 of 1 >
overy				

FIGURE 11-21. MAXIMUM NUMBER OF CONNECTION GROUPS

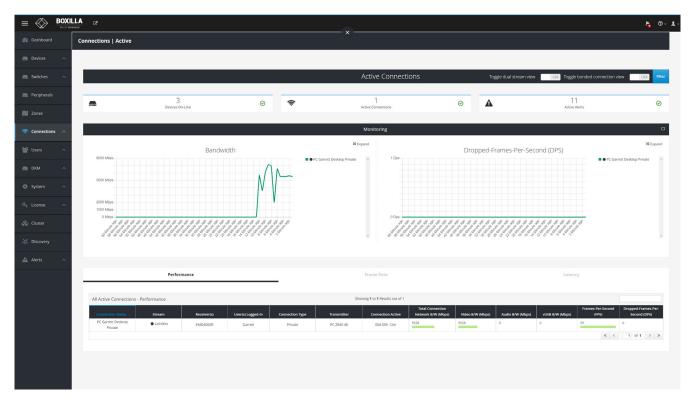


FIGURE 11-22. ACTIVE CONNECTIONS SCREEN

NEED HELP? LEAVE THE TECH TO US

LIVE 24/7 TECHNICAL

SUPPORT 1.877.877.2269



IMPORTANT NOTE: Boxilla restricts the total number of User Connections across the system to 22500 unique User Connections. Boxilla supports:

- 150 users, each supporting a maximum of 150 unique connections
- 150 users, each supporting a maximum of 10 Connection Groups each group supporting a maximum of 15 unique connections
- 200 users, each supporting a maximum of 112 unique connections
- 200 users, each supporting a maximum of 10 Connection Groups each group supporting a maximum of 11 unique connections
- 250 users, each supporting a maximum of 90 unique connections
- 250 users each supporting a maximum of 10 Connection Groups each group supporting a maximum of 9 unique connections

11.3 CONNECTIONS-ACTIVE

The Connections—Active page lists the currently active connections—a live connection between a Receiver and a Transmitter. There are three tabs on this page: Performance, Frame-Rate and Configuration. These pages provide information on all active connections for the past 60 minutes: the name of the connection, the Receiver in the connection, the user who is logged into the Receiver, the type of connection (e.g. private or shared), the Transmitter in the connection and then statistics on the connection. The statistics include:

- On the Performance tab:
- Connection Active: the total time the connection has been established
- Connection Bandwidth: network traffic generated on the connection during the last polling interval
- Video/Audio/vUSB Bandwidth: a breakdown of connection bandwidth into its individual components of video, audio and vUSB
- Round-trip time: the round-trip latency between Receiver and Transmitter on the network during last polling interval
- User Latency: the latency a user experiences on video/mouse during the last polling interval
- On the Frame-Rate tab:
- Frame-per-Second: active frames sent from Transmitter to Receiver (typically will be 60 fps)
- Dropped-Frames-per-Second : number of frames dropped on the Transmitter. Normally this should be 0. Frames can be dropped for reasons such as network congestion.
- On the Connection tab:
- Shows the properties active on the connection: USB and Audio (i.e., is USB and Audio enabled or disabled on the connection)
- If a statistic exceeds a threshold, the color changes from green to amber to red.





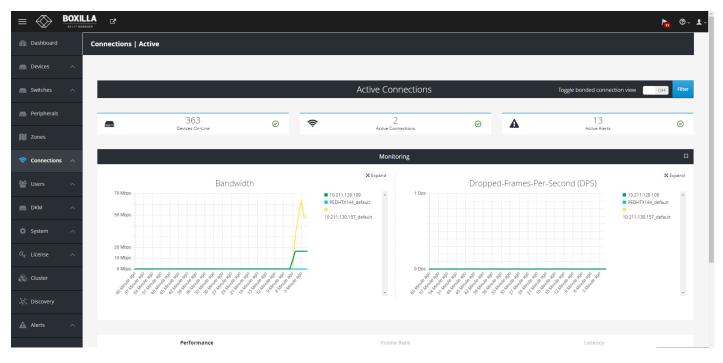


FIGURE 11-23. ACTIVE CONNECTIONS

Under Connections>>Active, administrators can now view real time information about all active connections. The connection information will be visualized in a bandwidth and lost frames chart to show previous history of the active connections. The Filter button supports the filtering of Active Connections on this page.

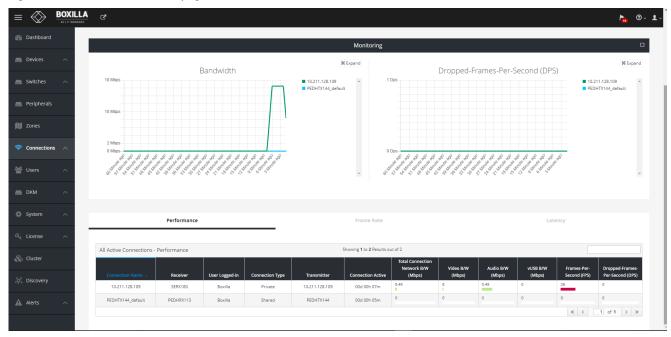


FIGURE 11-24. REAL-TIME INFORMATION FOR ACTIVE CONNECTIONS



11.4 CONNECTIONS-VIEWER

On the Connections drop-down menu, click on Viewer. The Emerald or InvisaPC Connection Matrix screen appears.

NOTE: The toggle bonded connection view option can be enabled to view an individual connection within a bonded connection.

	Receiver Status Online: 160 Offline 0		ሳ		Active Connections Active Connections: 160 Inactive Receivers: 0	A	Active Alerts Warnings 0 Critical Warnings 0
Search Sources	Q_Search	Destinations		_		Toggle bonded	connection view ON
							< Back
Connection 1		Ŷ	>	receiver 1			
Connection 2		Ŷ	>	receiver 2			
Connection 3		Ş	>	receiver 3			
Connection 4		Ŷ	>	receiver 4			
Connection 5		Ŷ	>	receiver 5			
Connection 6		Ŷ	>	receiver 6			

FIGURE 11-25. CONNECTIONS-VIEWER SCREEN

11.4.1 MAKE CONNECTIONS

Click on the Make Connections button, and the Add Source screen pops up.

NOTE: It is only possible to connect InvisaPC Receivers to InvisaPC Transmitters and Emerald Receivers to Emerald Transmitters. Boxilla does not support connection interoperablity between Emerald and InvisaPC devices unless using EmeraldSE Firmware 5.2.9 or 5.2.10. For instructions on how to bond two Emerald ZeroU Transmitters to one Dual-Head Emerald SE Receiver, refer to the Emerald SE manual.





		Add Source ×	k <mark>.</mark> ⊕ v ± v
🚯 Dashboard	InvisaPC Connection Matrix	Available Sources : 6 Q	
👝 Devices 🛛 🔿	Receiver Status	4K Audio USB	Active Alerts
Switches 🔨	Online: 4 Offline 2	4K Private Template 1PC Paired	Warnings 0
eripherals	Q Search Sources	Template IPC Paired TEST: Dual Targets	_
j∭ Zones	Make Connection Save Snapshot	TEST: 1 PC DH	Manage Presets
🛜 Connections 🔨	EMOSE	1PC Dual Head	
🖆 Users 🔷	•		
👝 DKM 🔷	4K Shared		•
🔅 System 🔨			
a, License 🔨			
🗞 Cluster			
៉ីថ្ ^ខ ្លុ Discovery		Activate Selected	
🛕 Alerts 🔨			

FIGURE 11-26. ADD SOURCE BUTTON

Select a source from the list and press Activate Selected. Once the source connection is added successfully, add a destination (RX) from the available destinations to the selected source and activate by clicking the "Add Destination" button. To detach a destination, click on "X."

Once you have a connection established, you will see the Connection Viewer page reflect this by displaying the connection name alongside all the attached receivers. To detach one of the receivers, move your mouse over that receiver tile and you will see an 'X' appear on the button. Clicking this X detaches only that receiver from the connection and leaves the rest of them intact.

By moving your mouse over the connection name tile you will also see an X appear. Clicking this will break all connections from any receiver connected with this connection name.

To revert, select Delete from the dropdown list to delete the source entry. This should show the "X" button, which is the Delete button.

If you click to 'add destination' to a private connection, you will only have the option to select one receiver. This is the receiver that is then used in the connection. If you wish to establish to the same connection from another receiver you will have to break this connection and establish the new one.

Add Destination to Private Co	onnection	
Available Destinations	: 4	
	RX_19 ~	

FIGURE 11-27. CONNECTIONS-ADD DESTINATION TO A PRIVATE CONNECTION





11.4.2 MANAGE PRESETS

Click on the Manage Presets button, and the Manage Presets screen pops up. Under this page all the existing presets will be listed. In Emerald or InvisaPC Viewer – Preset Manage, you can rearrange the preset priority to change what presets display on th main Viewer screen. Essentially, you can pick your top three presets.

		Manage Presets ×	P _{at} ⊙ - 1
🚯 Dashboard		Available Presets () Q	
Devices 🔨	Receiver Status	A	Active Alerts
📻 Switches 🛛 🔨	Online 4 Offline 2		Warnings 0
🚐 Peripherals	Q Search Sources		
🕅 Zones	+ Make Connection		Manage Presets
🔶 Connections 🛛 🗠	Non Active Connections : 9		
🖆 Users 🛛 🔿	4K Shared 4K Audio USB 4K Private Template	*	IDAK RX with USB 2.0 Emeralidak 2 EMD20025E-R RX2 EMD20025E-R RX1
🚍 DKM 🛛 🔿	1PC Dual Head EMDSE (USB Test) Private EMDSE (U		
🔅 System 🔨		Save Snapshot Create Custom Activate Selected	
a, License 🔿			

FIGURE 11-28. MANAGE PRESETS SCREEN

To create a new / custom template , click on " Create Custom" and select the required sources from the available list.

Bailboard Instal ² Convector Matrix Adding Sources Adding & Setup Destinations Preset Details Devices ^	
Peripherals q. Search Sources	
Available Sources: Q	Manage Presets
Connections A Non Active Connectorss 9	
Image: Strategy of the	
System A	
Q License →	
* Custer	
λ. Discovery	
→ Alerts ∧	
Cancel (Back Next >	
Lance (back ver.)	

FIGURE 11-29. SELECT SOURCES SCREEN





Click next and select the destinations per source. Save the preset with a name and type (Partial or Full). The icons on the sources screen are:

lcon	Meaning			
	Source			
	Destination			
۲	View Only			
4	Shared Mode			
	Private Mode			

FIGURE 11-30. ICONS ON THE SOURCES SCREEN





=	BOX		Create Preset		×		ha 🗇 - 🔳
Dashboard			Adding Sources	Adding & Setup Destinations	Preset Details		
Devices			1	0	3		
Switches			1PC Dual Head >				
Peripherals		Q Search Sources					
🕅 Zones		+ Make Connection		Available Destinations : Q	*		Manage Presets
Connection:				EMD4K RX with USB 2.0			
🔠 Users				Emerald4K 2 EMD2002SE-R RX2		Emerald4K 2 EMD20025E-R RC	
DKM				EMD2002SE-R RX1			
System				EMDSE RX1 (46)			
Q _e License					×		
🚲 Cluster					*		
.o. Discovery							
Alerts					v		
				Cance	el		

FIGURE 11-31. SELECT DESTINATIONS SCREEN

The icons on the destination screen are:

Icon	Meaning			
	Source			
Ţ	Destination			
۲	View Only			
4	Shared Mode			
	Private Mode			

FIGURE 11-32. ICONS ON THE DESTINATIONS SCREEN

Both preset types will forcibly take any source and destinations required to establish their configuration, i.e., if those TX / VM and RX are already in active connections then these connections will be broken.

The partial type applies only to the specific Tx/Vm and RX that are selected in this preset type.

The full type is applied to all the Tx/Vm and RX. Any Tx/Vm and RX not selected in this preset type will become inactive when this preset is launched.

Click "Complete" to save the preset.





=	BOXI	LA C ²	Create Preset				×	► @ 1 -
Dashboar		InvisaPC Connection Matrix	Adding Sources	Addir	ng & Setup Destinations	Preset Details		
Devices			1		2	0		Active Alerts
Switches			3A. Summary >					
Periphera		Q Search Sources		Name	NAME			
🕅 Zones		+ Make Connection		Туре	Select Type Select Type		•	Manage Presets
🗇 Connectio		Non Active Connections : 9			Partial			
🔠 Users		4K Shared 4K Audio USB					Emerald4K2	EMD20025E-R Rv2 EMD20025E-R Rv1
📖 ОКМ			n) Private					
🔅 System				Save Snapsh	not Create Custom	Activate Selected		
Q _t License				_				
🛞 Cluster								
.g ^e , Discovery								
Alerts								

FIGURE 11-33. SAVE PRESET SCREEN

The following methods are available to activate presets:

- 1. Direct preset activation in the Viewer: The first three presets (ordered by creation) are presented directly in the Viewer and can be activated with a direct click.
- 2. Activation via Manage Presets: All presets can be activated with the "Activate Selected" option in "Manage Presets." This is mandatory for any preset that is the fourth or later one created, as there is no other method to activate these presets from within Boxilla.

Under manage presets, we have a snapshot option, which will automatically save the current active connections as a "Preset".





Users are defined in the Boxilla system to provide rights to manage the system, rights to connect to different target devices and rights to set parameters for connections.

12.1 USER TYPES

There are three types of users that can be created in an Emerald or InvisaPC system:

- 1. Administrator: Users of this class have full rights to configure the system. They can create/modify/delete users and connection, change network settings, etc.
- 2. Power User: Users of this class can modify resolution for connections to virtual desktops and change his/her local password.
- 3. Standard Users: Users of this class can only select from a list of pre-defined connections to access and view system information. They cannot change any configuration settings.

The Boxilla has one default user – admin, which is a member of the administrator group. This user is defined by default and cannot be deleted. Boxilla currently supports up to 1,000 individual users.

NOTE: The Boxilla user cannot be an Active Directory user; the user must be local to the Boxilla system.

To manage users, an administrator selects the Users button on the main menu.

12.2 USER-MANAGE

The User-Manage screen is used to create, edit and delete users as shown in Figure 12-1. It provides a list of the currently created users.

= <			ď									▶ <mark>.</mark>
🚯 Dashi	nboard	User	rs Manage						+ User	+ User Template	Edit Template	🗕 User Template
📠 Devic		^										
Switch	ches	^					All Us	ers				
neripi	oherals						All Use	ers				
Zone:			All Users				Showing 1 to 5 o	f 5 Items				
			Username ^	Based On Template	Privilege	Auto Connect	Auto Connect Name	Remote Access	Authorized By	Domain	OU Sta	
🤶 Conn		~	admin dean	admin_default	Administrator	no No		No	Local			•
			garrett		Administrator	No		Yes	Local			
😁 Users	rs -	^	merle		User	No		No	Local			
			User1		Administrator	No		No	Active Directory 0	bbnsengineering.k	cal	× 0
DKM		^									« < 1	of 1 > »
🗘 Syste		^										
यः Licen:		^										
🖧 Cluste												
o ^c Disco	overy											
Alerts		^										

FIGURE 12-1. USERS-MANAGE

BLACKBOX.COM





12.2.1 ADD USER

To create a user, click on the +User button at the top of the page and this opens up the new user wizard. The initial page of this wizard is shown in Figure 12-2.

		New User		×			h 🗇 🕹 🗸
👜 Dashboard	Users Manage	User Information	Property Information	Review	+ User Template		– User Template
Devices 🔨		0	2	3			
Switches ^		1. User Info >	Use Template No Yes				
Peripherals			Active Directory No Yes				
🕅 Zones	All Users Username Based On Te		Username		Domain	AD Stati	
🛜 Connections 🛛 🔨	admin admin_defau		Password		Domain	Abstau	
🔮 Users 🛛 🔨	garrett - merle -		Confirm Password				0
DKM ^	User1 -			Cancel < Back Next >	bbnsengineering.lo	(cal) (1) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2	
🔅 System 🔨							
Q _€ License ∧							
🗞 Cluster							
့ံ၀ို့ Discovery							
🛕 Alerts 🔷							

FIGURE 12-2. NEW USER WIZARD

The administrator can use a template to follow a common set of properties for a user as described in the next section. The definitions of the properties of a user are:

- User Name: This is a unique name that uses 1–32 characters. The username can be any valid username for a Microsoft O/S. This means the username cannot contain " "/ \ []; | = + *? <> `.
- Active Directory: Select "Yes" if the user belongs to Active Directory that is enabled on Boxilla.
- Password: This field can be a minimum of 0 characters (i.e. blank) and a maximum of 32 characters. The password can be any valid password for a Microsoft O/S. The user password MAY contain the following special characters, ~ :! @ # \$ % ^ & ' {} which means the password cannot contain " "/ \ [] :; | = , + *? <> `'
- User Privilege: This field defines the type of user the new user will be: Administrator, General User or Power User.
- Auto-Connect: This enable/disable whether the Emerald or InvisaPC Receiver attempts to connect immediately to the selected connection after a logon by this user. This automatic connection only occurs after a logon. If a user exits the connection, the connection tab is displayed to the user for selection of a connection.

Once the new user fields have been filled out, you must click the Save button to create the new user. Clicking the Save button causes the validation of the new username, checking that it is unique and that the two password entries match. If this validation fails, a pop-up window displays the reason for the failure, and the new user is not created. After dismissing the pop-up window, the user can fix the error and click Save again.





12.2.2 MANAGE USER CONNECTIONS

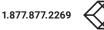
The new user must be allocated Connections that he/she can access. This is done by clicking on "Manage Connection" option on the ellipsis "•••" icon in the required user row. The required connections are selected from the available Connections—click on the connection in the Non-Selected List and then click the "->" button). This causes the selected connections to be "added" to a user's selected connection window as shown in Figure 12-3. This will also include the set of configured bonded connections. Click Save to complete the selection. It is a similar process to edit an existing users list of connections. To remove a connection from a user, select the specific connection in the Selected list (i.e. current connections allocated to the user) and click on the "<-" button. Click Save to complete the task.

		3		Manage	Connections		×				h 🕫 🕹
 Dashboard Devices 		Manage		Non-s Showin Filter	elected ng all 1	Selected Showing all 7 Filter	++	+ User	+ User Template	Edit Template	- User Template
Switches					Jual Head	 EMDSE 4K Shared 4K Audio USB 4K Private TEST: Dual Targets 					
🕅 Zones		All Users Username A	Based On Template	Privile		TEST- 1 OC DH	Cancel Save	Authorized By	Domain	AD Statu	
Connections	^	admin dean garrett	admin_default -	Administrator Administrator Administrator	No No		No No Yes	Local Local Local			0
	^			User Administrator	No No		No Yes	Local Active Directory	bbnsengineering.los		
🔅 System	~										
Q _€ License	^										
ံ့တို့ Discovery											
Alerts	^										

FIGURE 12-3. MANAGE USER CONNECTIONS

12.2.3 ACTIVE DIRECTORY USER MANAGEMENT

When you create a new user and save it as an Active Directory user, you will see the "OU Status" change to a loading spinner. This means Boxilla is attempting to retrieve the DN string for the user that contains the OU and CN information. If the retrieve was successful, the spinner will change to a "tick" or check mark and we will store the new OU tree information in our database. If the retrieve was not successful, then the spinner will change to an X. If the Boxilla administrator wishes to manually specify an OU for this user, then they can manually "edit" the user and they will then be presented with the text fields to enter the OU information manually. In Boxilla 3.6.0, the administrator no longer needs to configure AD users in Boxilla.



	A 7								ha 🕲
🚳 Dashboard	Users Manage					+ Use	r 🕂 User Template	Edit Template	– User Template
🛋 Devices 🔨									
🚍 Switches 🔨					All Users				
Reripherals					All Users				
🕅 Zones	All Users			Auto Connect	Showing 1 to 4 of 4 Items				
🛜 Connections 🔨	Username ^ admin dean	Based On Template admin_default	Privilege Administrator Administrator	No	Auto Connect Name	Remote Access No	Authorized By Local Local	Domain AD Status	0
嶜 Users 🛛 🔿	garrett		Administrator	No		Yes	Local		00
DKM ^								« < 1 o	
System									
🗞 Cluster									
៉ុជុំ Discovery									
Alerts ^									

FIGURE 12-4. USERS -> MANAGE

		New User			×			
🚯 Dashboard	Users Manage	User Information	Proper	ty Information	Review	+ User Template		
👝 Devices 🛛 🔨		0		2	3			
🦲 Switches 🔨		1. User Info >	Use Template	No Yes				
eripherals		-	Active Directory	No Yes				
🕅 Zones	All Users Username Based On Te	in .	Username	garrett		Domain	AD Stat	us
$\widehat{\ensuremath{arphi}}$ Connections \land	admin admin_defa: dean -	alt.	Password Confirm Password					0
🔮 Users 🛛 🔿	garrett - merie -							0
DKM ^	User1 ·				Cancel < Back Next >	bbnsengineering.lo	cal	✓ () (1) > >>
🔅 System 🔨								
\sim License \sim								
🛞 Cluster								
့်ငှင့် Discovery								
🛕 Alerts 🛛 🔨								

FIGURE 12-5. EDIT USER DETAILS



NEED HELP? LEAVE THE TECH TO US

LIVE 24/7 TECHNICAL SUPPORT

1.877.877.2269



\equiv	BOXILL	.a C*		New User			c.	ĸ		► ⑦~ ±~
Dashboard		Users Manage		User Information	Proper	ty Information	Review	+ User Template	Edit Template	– User Template
Devices	^			0		2	3			
Switches	^			1. User Info >	Use Template	No Yes				
Peripherals			_		Active Directory	No Yes		_		
Diff Zones		All Users Username 11	Based On Ten		Username			Domain	AD Stat	JS
🛜 Connections	^	admin dean	admin_defaul		Password Confirm Password					0
🐏 Users	^	garrett merie								0
DKM	^	User1					Cancel < Back Next >	bbnsengineering.k	ددها « < 1 ه	
System	^									
a License	^									
🗞 Cluster										
့်ငို့ Discovery										
Alerts	^									

FIGURE 12-6. CREATE AD USER

ACTIVE DIRECTORY USER LOGGING INTO RECEIVER

When a user logs onto the receiver as an AD user, Boxilla queries Active Directory server for authentication. When the Active Directory returns the result, the local user is allowed to log into the device.

12.2.4 CONNECTION FAVORITES

Connection favorites provide a quick convenient mechanism for users to switch between their pre-defined connections. Favorites are configured by the administrator where a maximum of 10 favorites can be assigned to users using a combination of hotkey and [0-9].

Assigning Connection Favorites

A pre-requisite is that the user exists and has connections assigned.

The following screenshot demonstrates the administrator assigning connections for the user to the available hotkeys. Favorites do not need to be allocated sequentially and hotkeys can be skipped. Favorites can now be also assigned to bonded connections.





		LA 🕫				User Favorite	5	×				h (⑦ - <u>↓</u> -
Dashboard		Users Ma	anage				Choose Favorites for User		+ User	+ User Template	Edit Template	– User Ten	nplate
Devices	^					Engineering Select Zone.	v	Reset					
Switches	~					Hotkey + 0	ZeroU TX Private (USB and Audio)	~					
						Hotkey + 1	EMDSE TX1	~					
						Hotkey + 2	EMDSE DKM Link	~					
			II Users	Based On Template	Privil	Hotkey + 3	test tx	~	Authorized By	Domain	AD Sta	itus	
	~		imin	admin_default	Admi	Hotkey + 4	Z4K TX	~	Local			•	
			an Irrett		Admi Admi	Hotkey + 5	DTX5000 Bridge	~	Local			0	
	^		erie		User	Hotkey + 6	EMD2002PE-T_default	~	Local			•	
	~		ser1		Admi	Hotkey + 7	unallocated	~	Active Directory 0	bbnsengineering.lo		✓	
						Hotkey + 8	unallocated	~					
						Hotkey + 9	unallocated	~					
	^												
							CI	lose Save					
	^												

FIGURE 12-7. CONNECTION FAVORITES SCREEN

Listing Connection Favorites:

	la era ina tha ar	a a la vi a v tha a in	a a a i ava a d fay varita a
when a user	logs in they	can view their	assigned favorites.

My Favorites	Managed: Tom	
Hotkey+0: Comms Hotkey+1: Creative_Team_VM Hotkey+2: Hotkey+4: Hotkey+4: Hotkey+5: Hotkey+5: Hotkey+5: Hotkey+7: Hotkey+9: OK	My Frances	
	0 us	
BLACK BOX DIGITAL DESKTOP EX		

FIGURE 12-8. CONNECTION FAVORITES SCREEN

12.2.5 DELETE USER

To remove a user from the system, click on the ellipsis "•••" icon on the row of the user to be deleted and click on the delete option.



12.3 USER-ACTIVE

The User–Active page shows a list of all the users logged in to an Emerald or InvisaPC Receiver. The page provides information on what Receiver the user is logged in on and details on any active connection as shown in Figure 12-9.

	A * C*									ha 🕲 -
🚳 Dashboard	Users Active									
Devices ^										
Switches 🔨					Active	Users				
Peripherals	*		4 Total Users		Ø	: <u></u>		3 Users Logged	In	
🔊 Zones										
< Connections	Active Users Username u	Privilege	Auto Connect	Auto Connect Name		Results out of 3	Receiver	Target	Connection Type	Group Name
曫 Users 🛛 🔨	•	Administrator Administrator	No	Auto connect Name		•	•	•	•	•
E DKM ^	•	Administrator	no				-		- «	< 1 of 1 > >>
🏟 System 🔨										
🔍 License 🛛 🔨										
🗞 Cluster										
.,α [°] , Discovery										
🛕 Alerts 🔨 🔨										

FIGURE 12-9. ACTIVE USERS





12.4 MANAGE GROUPS

Once a user is registered in Boxilla, the administrator can assign the user to a User Group by using the Manage Groups option. Once the group profile is assigned to a user, that user will be able to make a connection to the targets found in that group. There are two default Connection Groups:

1) OU Undefined.

2) OU Not Found.

	KILLA MANADER			User Group	Allocation			×				
🚯 Dashboard	Users	Manage		Group Lis Showing al			User belongs to group Empty list		+ User	+ User Template	Edit Template	– User Template
E Devices 🔨				Filter	→		Filter	~ ~				
Switches 🔨				testAD		*		*				
Peripherals			_			÷		v		_		
Zones		All Users										
		Username ^	Based On Template	Privile				Cancel Save	Authorized By	Domain	AD	Status
🤝 Connections 🗠		admin dean	admin_default	Administrator	No			No	Local			•
		garrett		Administrator	No			Yes	Local			0
🕍 Users 🛛 🔨		merle		User	No			No	Local			0
		User1		Administrator	No			Yes	Active Directory 0	bbnsengineering.l	scal	× 0
E DKM											« <	1 of 1 > >>
့်ငို့ Discovery												
🛕 Alerts 🔨												

FIGURE 12-10. MANAGE GROUPS





		C'		User Group	Allocation			×					h ®~ 1
🚯 Dashboard	Us	sers Manage		Group List Showing all			User belongs to group Empty list		+ User	+ User Template	Edit Template	-	User Template
Devices	~			Filter	·		Filter	* *					
Switches	^			testAD		^		*					
		-				¥		Ŧ					
Zones		All Users	Based On Template	Privile				Cancel Save	Authorized By	Domain	AI) Status	
🛜 Connections	- X	admin dean	admin_default	Administrator	No	•		No	Local				0
皆 Users	~	garrett merle		Administrator User	No No			Yes No	Local Local				0
📠 ОКМ	~	User1		Administrator	No			Yes	Active Directory 0	bbnsengineering.lo	cal 《 〈	✓ 1 of 1 →	•
System	~												
	~												
	~												
						DOL		ATIONIOC	DEEN				

FIGURE 12-11. USER GROUP ALLOCATION SCREEN

1.877.877.2269





13.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter considers integration aspects of Boxilla. The chapter is divided into two main sections, which include activities on the DKM end and on the Boxilla side. The chapter describes the configuration elements for Boxilla and DKM.

Boxilla manages DKM connections towards Emerald and InvisaPC appliances by means of Virtual CPUs. The VirtualCPU name must match the Emerald/InvisaPC Connection name. When the DKM Connection (vCPU to CON) is established, the DKM switch will echo this operation onto the network. This will be picked up by Boxilla and Boxilla will initiate the desired connections between the InvisaPC Receiver and the InvisaPC Transmitter/VM.

Follow these steps:

- 1. Create desired Emerald Connection.
- 2. Add a DKM Switch under Boxilla -> DKM -> Switches.
- 3. Create a Virtual CPU on the DKM JavaTool (named the same name as the Emerald/InvisaPC Connection). Physically attach this to the Emerald/InvisaPC Receiver. When the DKM CON is then connected to the VirtualCPU, the connection name will be picked up and the Emerald/InvisaPC leg of the connection will be set up.

13.2 STEPS TO CREATE AND MANAGE VCPU CONNECTIONS ON THE UTILITY

Assumed: You have the desired Emerald/InvisaPC connection setup.

Open the Java Tool and select "Activate Online Configuration," which is found in the toolbar of the DKM FX Tool. Select Yes when you are asked to confirm. NOTE: The screen you see depends on the version of the DKM Java Tool used.

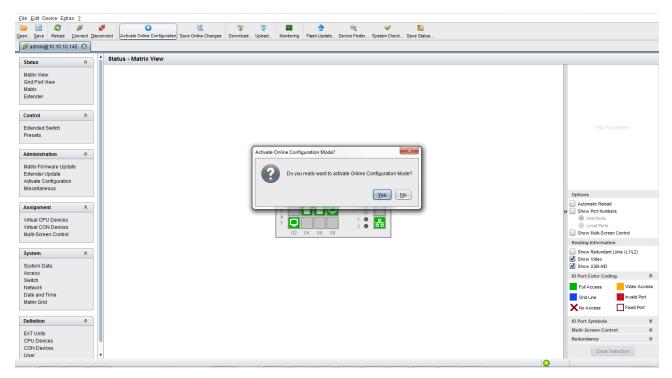


FIGURE 13-1. JAVA TOOL SCREEN

Click "CPU Devices," which is a menu item under "Definition" on the lower left side. Next, select the "New Device" button on the lower right side of the screen. Select "Create a virtual CPU."



FIGURE 13-2. CREATE A VIRTUAL CPU OPTION

You will then have the option to name your Virtual CPU.

IMPORTANT: This name must be the same as the Emerald/InvisaPC Connection name that you want it to be associated with.

Image: Save Reload Connect D	sconned	t Deactiva	te Online Configuration Save Online Changes	Download Upload	Monitoring Flash Update De	₩ ✓	ave Status	i					
dmin@10.10.10.145 * 🛞													
rix View	^ E	efinition	- CPU Devices									Online Configur	ation Mode activ
l Port View rix			9	7 ID	2003	CPU Assigned							
ender	3	# ID	Name	Name	InvisaPC_Conn	CON Connected							
	0	1 01001	DKM_TX2			CON Connected							
trol 🕆	0	2 02001	INVISAPC_TX14	Virtual Device	•								
ended Switch	0	3 01002	TX3	Allow Private									
sets	0	4 02002	INVISAPC_TX188	Force Private									
	0	5 02003	InvisaPC_Conn	Fix Frame									
ninistration				Reference									
rix Firmware Update				nereren de	0								
ender Update				Extender As:	signment CON Access Contro	User Access Control							
vate Configuration cellaneous					Extender availal	le						Extender assigned	
contaneous				ID Nam	e Port Red. Port			-	ŧ ID	Name	Port	Red. Port	
ignment 🏾 🕆				0				0	1				
				<u> </u>				0					
al CPU Devices al CON Devices								0					
li-Screen Control													
								_					
tem 🏾 🕆													
tem Data								0					
ess													
tch work									•				
e and Time							4						
rix Grid													
nition 🛛 🕆													
Units													۲
J Devices							Ŧ				Use keys	<+> and <-> to move extender	
N Devices er		Assian Sett	ings to Copy Settings from									New Device Delete Device	Apply Ca
1		-											



Press "Apply."

Next, navigate to "Virtual CPU Devices," which appears under the "Assignment" tab on the main menu on the left side of the application window. Here you can assign your new Virtual CPU to the real CPU that's physically connected into your Emerald/InvisaPC receiver. This is done by clicking the empty space in the "Name" column and seeing the drop down of available Real CPUs.

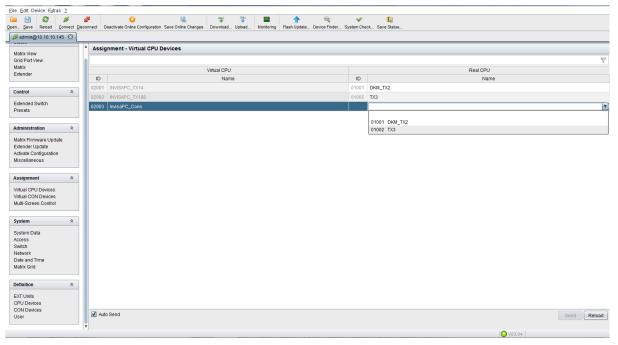


FIGURE 13-4. DROP DOWN LIST OF AVAILABLE REAL CPUS



Next, click "Save Online Changes." This pushes the changes down to the DKM switch so even if it reboots it will hold onto the new settings.

Eile Edit Device Extras 2						
	connect Deactivate Online Configuration Save O	🖳 🔻 🏋 🔤 🧃		1		
Øpen <u>save</u> Relad <u>Connect</u> bisc	connect _ Deactivate Online Configuration (Save O	Save configuration changes on device	pdate Device Finder System Che	eck Save Status		
	Assignment - Virtual CPU Device	S				
Matrix View Grid Port View						Ÿ
Matrix Extender		Virtual CPU			Real CPU	
Excitation	ID	Name	ID		Name	
Control *	02001 INVISAPC_TX14 02002 INVISAPC_TX188		01001	DKM_TX2		
Extended Switch	02002 InvisaPC_Conn		01002			
Presets						
Administration						
Matrix Firmware Update						
Extender Update						
Activate Configuration Miscellaneous						
Assignment						
Virtual CPU Devices Virtual CON Devices						
Multi-Screen Control						
System *						
System Data Access						
Switch						
Network Date and Time						
Matrix Grid						
Definition						
EXT Units CPU Devices						
CON Devices User	Auto Send					Send Reload
USEI						- Cond - Reidad
	1				O V03.04	

FIGURE 13-5. SAVED CHANGES







HOW TO ENABLE LAN ECHO

Next, you must Enable LAN Echo. This will enable the switch to echo the results of the connection initiations to the network, where Boxilla can put them up and set up the corresponding Emerald/InvisaPC Connections.

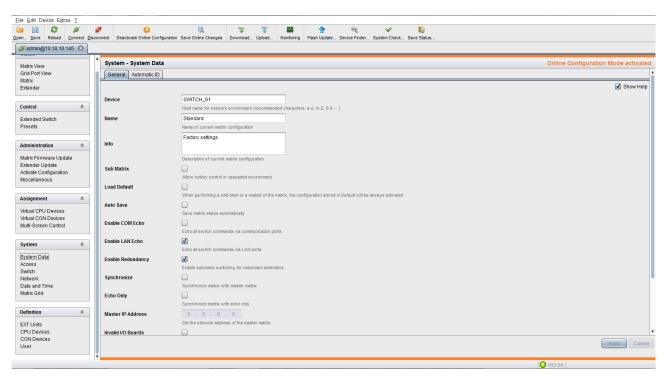


FIGURE 13-6. ENABLE LAN ECHO

If you encounter issues with the configuration not staying in place, you will need to save the DKM DTC file on a local computer, then using the Java Tool go to File>>Upload and activate the configuration which also requires a DKM switch reboot.





13.3 STEPS TO ADD SWITCHES

Under Boxilla, to add the DKM switch, navigate to DKM –Switches and click the blue "Add Switch" button on the top right of the screen.

\bigotimes	BOXI							han 👌 🖕
Dashboard		Devices Ports						
Devices								
Switches								Add Switch
Peripherals			Ports				Switches	
Zones					Showing 1 to 1 of 1 Items			
		Switch Name DKM 48-Port		Switch Type	Num of Ports		Status	Options
Connections		Share For	10001122	DINITIA	**	12545010	Ontand	<pre></pre>
DKM								
System								
Cluster								
Discovery								
Alerts								
	Devices witches reppherals Conections Connections Susses Susses Susses Susses	Dewices A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	Devices Ports Devices Ports Devices Ports Witches Ports Witches Ports Divide Ports Ports Somections Ports Connections Ports Somections Ports Divide Ports Ports	Devices Ports Devices Ports Veripherals Rones Connections Soutich liams IP Address DMA 4P-Port Veripherals Soutich liams Veripherals Soutich liams Veripherals Soutich liams Veripherals Soutich liams Veripherals Veripherals Veripherals Veripherals Soutich liams Veripherals <	Devices Ports Devices Ports Devices Ports witches Notes Connections Connections DAMA #> Port DAMA #> Port <th>bashbaard beriches A bericher als connections A besters A bester</th> <th>bashbaird Dekices Ports witches witches Peripherals connections connections Series Se</th> <th>bashbarid beriche and bericher als connections soutice and soutice and soutice and connections soutice and soutice and sou</th>	bashbaard beriches A bericher als connections A besters A bester	bashbaird Dekices Ports witches witches Peripherals connections connections Series Se	bashbarid beriche and bericher als connections soutice and soutice and soutice and connections soutice and soutice and sou

FIGURE 13-7. ADD SWITCH SCREEN

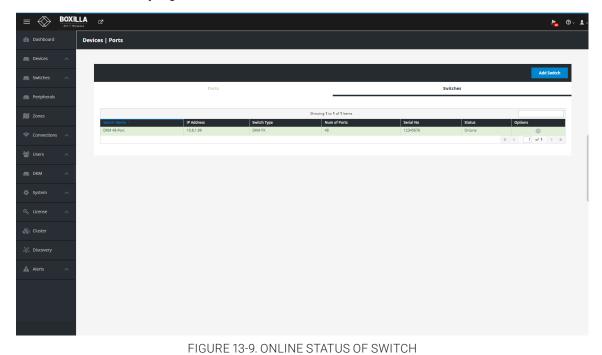
The Add new switch box will appear on the page. The only critical detail here is the IP address. Fill in the details and press Save.

=	BOXI		Add New DKM Switch	Matrix to Boxilla	×				
Dashboard		Devices Ports	Switch Name						
Devices			IP Address						
Switches			Switch Type Number of Ports					Add Switch	
Peripherals		Po	Serial Number				Switches		
Zones		Switch Name			Cancel Apply	Serial No	Status	Options	
🤝 Connection		No data available in table						< < 1 of 0 > >	
🐸 Users									
DKM									
System									
🔍 License									
🗞 Cluster									
့်ငှင့် Discovery									
Alerts									
		FIC	GURE 13	-8. ADD NI	EW SWITCH BO	X			





Once the switch is added successfully, it gets listed with an online status.



If you wish to revert, select Delete from the dropdown list within options to delete the switch entry.

≡ ⊗ ∎	BOXILLA							h @
Dashboard	De	vices Ports						
Devices	~							
Switches	^							Add Switch
Peripherals			Ports				Switches	
Zones					Showing 1 to 1 of 1 Items			
		Switch Name ^ DKM 48-Port	IP Address 10.8.1.99	Switch Type DKM FX	Num of Ports 48	Serial No 12345678	Status OnLine	Options
	^	Divinitor Of C	10.01.35	UNITA	40	12345076	Delete	
							Edit	
r Users	^							
	~							
	~							
Discovery								
Discovery								
	~							
://10.8.1.24/dkm/home								





If using multiple DKM switches, you can search for a switch by entering the switch name into quick search box at the right corner.

							ha 🕲 -	1
🛞 Dashboard	Devices Ports							
E Devices	~							
Switches	~						Add Switch	
Peripherals		Ports				Switches		
Zones				Showing 1 to 1 of 1 Items			DKM	
	Switch Name 11	IP Address	Switch Type	Num of Ports	Serial No	Status	Options	
🤝 Connections 🗸	DKM 48-Port	10.8.1.99	DKM FX	48	12345678	OnLine		1
警 Users 🗸	~							
🚔 DKM 🧳	~							
🚯 System 🗸	^							
الم License م	<u>^</u>							
🗞 Cluster								
o, Discovery								
Alerts	~							

FIGURE 13-11. SEARCH FOR A SWITCH

Once the switch is added successfully, all DKM CONs and DKM CPUs (physical) connected will be listed on Boxilla. Also any Virtual CPUs configured on the DKM switch will be listed. Boxilla will automatically update with any new DKM CONs, DKM CPUs and Virtual CPUs that may be added in the future. Follow the next steps to create a new connection.

The DKM Ports Table displays ports based on the DKM switch that has been added.

= 😒	AV IT MANASER	ۍ 						🦰 @~ 1.
Dashboard	De	vices Ports						
E Devices	^							
Switches	^							Add Switch
Peripherals			Port	s			Switches	
Zones		DKM Ports Table						
					Showi	ng 1 to 2 of 2 items		
奈 Connections	~	Port Name 🔿	Port Type	Port ID	Switch Name	Linked to Rx Hostname	Linked to Rx IP	Options
		CON_010252038	CON	3001	DKM 48-Port			
曫 Users	^	CPU_010198312	Real CPU	1001	DKM 48-Port			
💼 ОКМ	^	Last Updated: 2020-01-14 04:55:07 +00	00					
🔅 System	^							
ୟ License	^							
🗞 Cluster								
့်ငို့ Discovery								
Alerts	^							





The "Last Updated" text at the bottom of the screen is the last time Boxilla audited the DKM switch.

Find the Virtual CPU in the "Ports" list on the DKM-Switches page. Click the options button on the right hand side to "Attach to InvisaPC Connection."

							ha 🛛 🖉 🗸 🕹
🚳 Dashboard	Devices Ports						
🚐 Devices 🛛 🔨							
Switches 🔨							Add Switch
Peripherals		Ports					
D Zones	DKM Ports Table						
🔶 Connections 🗠	Port Name 🔿	Port Type	Port ID	Showing 1 to 2	t of 2 Items Linked to Rx Hostname	Linked to Rx IP	Options
🖆 Users 🔷	CON_010252038 CPU_010198312	CON Real CPU	3001 1001	DKM 48-Port DKM 48-Port			0
	Last Updated: 2020-01-14 04:55:07 +0000					Attach to Recei	ner 1 of 1 > »
💼 ОКМ 🔨	Last Opdated: 2020-01-14 04:55:07 40000						
🏟 System 🛛 🔿							
a, License 🔨							
🚓 Cluster							
.ç. Discovery							
Alerts ^							

FIGURE 13-13. ATTACH TO INVISAPC CONNECTION

If you wish to search for a specific port, enter the Port ID at the search box within ports table.

							ha 🕫	· 1 ·
🚯 Dashboard	Devices Ports							
E Devices 🔨								
Switches 🔨							Add Switch	
Peripherals		Por	ts		_			
🕅 Zones	DKM Ports Table							
				Showing 1	to 2 of 2 Items			
🤝 Connections 🔨	Port Name ^ CON_010252038	Port Type CON	Port ID 3001	Switch Name DKM 48-Port	Linked to Rx Hostname	Linked to Rx IP	Options	ſ
曫 Users 🛛 🔿	CPU_010198312	Real CPU	1001	DKM 48-Port			≪ < 1 of 1 > ≫	
📾 DKM 🔨	Last Updated: 2020-01-14 04:55:07 +000	0						
🏟 System 🔨								
🔍 License 🔨								
🚓 Cluster								
့်ငုိ Discovery								
🛕 Alerts 🔨								

FIGURE 13-14. PORT ID SCREEN



To start a connection you have two options:

1. Manual connections using "Add custom Source," which lasts until the connection is broken.

2. Saving connection configurations as "Presets," which can be activated on demand.

To detach a connection, left-click on the connection name. You will see a popup box that gives you the option to disconnect.

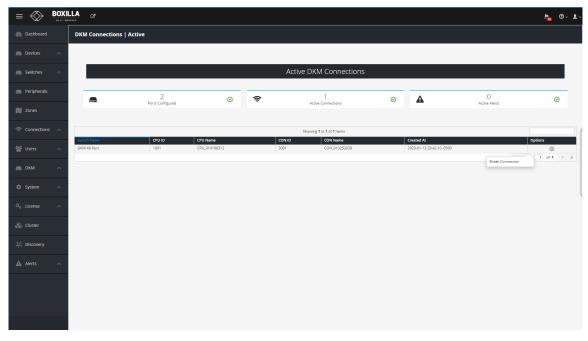


FIGURE 13-15. DETACH CONNECTION SCREEN





13.4 ADD CUSTOM SOURCE

Under Viewer, click "Make a Connection" and select one or multiple sources from the list of available sources to activate, which will create connections with the selected sources.

	Add Source ×	► <u></u>
Dashboard DKM Connection Matrix	Available Sources : 1 Q	
Devices A Ports Provision	CPU_010198312	Active Alerts
Switches		0 Active Alerts Weinings 0 Critical Warnings 0
Peripherals		
Connections A Aske Connection Save Snapshot		Manage Preses
알 Users · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
	×	
🕼 System 🔿		
Q _€ License ∧		
🛞 Cluster		
.lp(, Discovery		
🛦 Aleris 🔷	Activate Selected	

FIGURE 13-16. ADD CUSTOM SOURCE SCREEN

Once these connections are listed, each connection needs at least one destination added to form a functional connection.

Connections have the following options:

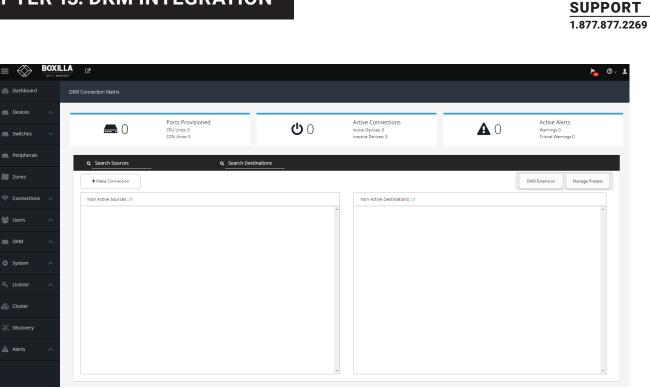
1. Detach Source: Break the connection by detaching the source.

2. Detach Destination: Break the connection by detaching the destination.

3. Add Destination: Add additional destinations to the source, e.g. if you wish to share the source.

You also have the option of saving the current connections in the Viewer as a preset via "Save Snapshot." Save Snapshot is located under "Manage Presets."





LIVE 24/7

FIGURE 13-17. MANAGE PRESETS BUTTON

Search of available destinations can be completed within the "Add Destinations" popup box.

	Manage Presets ×	ha 🗇 - 🗜
B Dashboard DKM Connection Matrix	Available Presets () Q	
Devices A Ports Provision	-	Active Alerts
Switches A 2 CON Units 1		Active Alerts Warnings 0 Critical Warnings 0
Peripherals Q Search Sources		
M Zones		Manage Presets
Connections ∧ CPU_010198312		· 1
🔮 Users 🔷		
DKM ^		
🗘 System 🔨	Save Snapshot Create Custom Activate Selected	
Q₂ License ∧		
🔊 Cluster		
یې المحمد کې		
🛕 Alerts 🔨		

FIGURE 13-18. ADD DESTINATION POPUP BOX





		Add Destination	× 🔊 🕲 × 🛓 ×
Dashboard	DKM Connection Matrix	Available Destinations : 1 Q	
E Devices	Ports Provisioned	CON_010252038	Active Alerts
Switches			Active Alerts Wornings 0 Critical Wennings 0
Peripherals	Q Search Sources		
Zones	+ Make Connection Save Snapshot		Manage Presets
🗇 Connections	CPU_010198312		
曫 Users	^ ·		
📄 ОКМ	A		
🎲 System	*		
a, License	 • 	Activate Selected	
🖧 Cluster			
៉ុំថ្ [°] Discovery			
Alerts	 • 		

FIGURE 13-19. ADD DESTINATION POPUP BOX, ACTIVATE SELECTED BUTTON

Select the Destinations from the available destinations and click next.

=	BOXI	LLA C		Add Destination ×	h <mark>ten</mark> ⊙~ <u>≵</u> .
🚯 Dashboard		DKM Connection Matrix		Available Destinations : 1 Q	
E Devices			Ports Provisioned	<u></u>	Active Alerts
Switches		— 2	CPU Units: 1 CON Units: 1		Active Alerts Warnings 0 Critical Warnings 0
Peripherals		Q Search Sources			_
🕅 Zones		+ Make Connection	Save Snapshot		Manage Presets
🤶 Connection		CPU_010198312			•
🕍 Users			J		
💼 ОКМ				CON_010252038 ×	
🔅 System				-	
a License				Activate Selected	
🗞 Cluster					
့်ငှိ Discovery					
Alerts					

FIGURE 13-20. ADD DESTINATION RESULTING CONNECTION SCREEN



Once Activated, connections get listed under the Viewer screen.

			ار الا 🖉 🖉 🖉
Dashboard	DKM Connection Matrix		
Devices ^	Ports Provisioned	Active Connections	Active Alerts
Switches 🔨	CPU Units: 0 CON Units: 0	U 0 Active Connections Active Devices 0 Inactive Devices: 0	Active Alerts Warnings 0 Critical Warnings 0
Peripherals	Q Search Sources Q Search Desti	inations	
Dones Zones	+ Make Connection		DKM Extension Manage Presets
🛜 Connections 🛛 🔿	Non Active Sources : 0	Non Active Destinations : 0	
🐮 Users 🛛 🔨			
DKM ^			
System			
a, License 🔨			
🗞 Cluster			
ູ່ດີ, Discovery			
🛦 Alerts 🔨			
		*	*

FIGURE 13-21. VIEWER SCREEN

Active connections are listed under the Connections link. Each connection has the option of remotely breaking it.

		LA _{C²}								ha 🕲 - 🖯
🚯 Dashboard		DKM Connections Act	tive							
Devices	^									
Switches	^					Active DKM Connection	ons			
Peripherals			0	0	Ŕ	0		A	0	
🕅 Zones			Ports Configured	Ŭ		Active Connections	0	-	Active Alerts	Ŭ
🔶 Connections	^	Coladitation -	CPU ID	CPU Nan		Showing 0 Results	CON Name	Created		Options
📽 Users	^	Switch Name ^ No data available in table	CPUID	CPU Nan	ne	CONID	CON Name	Created	At	Options ≪ < 1 of 0 > ≫
📄 ОКМ	^									
🔅 System	^									
ୟ License	^									
🗞 Cluster										
့တို့ Discovery										
Alerts	^									





13.5 PRESETS

Under Viewer, click "Manage Presets," then click "Create Custom" and select one or more available sources.

		Create Preset			×	
🚯 Dashboard		Adding Sources	Adding & Setup Destinations	Preset Details		
E Devices		0	2	3	A 0	
Switches A	a 2	1. Select Sources >				
Peripherals	Q_Search Sources		Available Sources : 1	۵		
🕅 Zones	+ Make Connection Si		CPU_010198312		A	
Connections	CPU_010198312					+
Users ^						
DKM ^						
System ^					Ŧ	
🛞 Cluster					^	
ç, Discovery						
Alerts					*	
				Cancel < Back	Next >	

FIGURE 13-23. CREATE CUSTOM PRESETS

Next, select one or more destinations from the list of available destinations.

$\equiv \bigotimes$	BOXI		Create Preset			×		
🚯 Dashboard			Adding Sources	Adding & Setup Destinations	Preset Details			
E Devices			1	2	3			
Switches		— 2	CPU_010198312 >				A 0	
Peripherals		Q. Search Sources		Available Destinations :	٩			
D Zones		+ Make Connection San		CON_010252038	u	*		Manage Presets
🔶 Connections		CPU_010198312						
🕍 Users								
📄 ОКМ								
🔅 System								
a License						*		
🛞 Cluster								
ံ့တို့ Discovery								
Alerts				L				
					Cancel < Back	Next >		

FIGURE 13-24. SELECT DESTINATIONS



Now enter the name for the preset and choose the type of preset you want.

Both preset types will forcibly take any CONs and CPUs required to establish their configuration, i.e., if those CONs and CPUs are already in active connections then these connections will be broken.

The partial type applies only to the specific CONs and CPUs that are selected in this preset type.

The full type is applied to all the CONS and CPUS. Any CONs and CPUs not selected in this preset type will become inactive when this preset is launched.

Click "Complete" to save the preset.

\equiv	BOX		Create Preset		×	h 🗇 · 上 ·
			Adding Sources	Adding & Setup Destinations Preset Deta	ails	
			1	2	Act	tive Alerts
		— 2	3A. Summary >			mings 0 Ical Warnings 0
		Q. Search Sources		Name DKM Extension		
		+ Make Connection Sa		Type Full	•	Manage Presets
		CPU_010198312		Cancel < Back	Complete >	
					complete 7	
				Save Snapshot Create Custom Activate Selected		

FIGURE 13-25. PRESETS SCREEN

The following methods are available to activate presets:

1. Direct preset activation in the Viewer: The first three presets (ordered by creation) are presented directly in the Viewer and can be activated with a direct click.

2. Activation via Manage Presets: All presets can be activated with the "Activate Selected" option in "Manage Presets." This is mandatory for any preset that is the fourth or later one created, as there is no other method to activate these presets from within Boxilla.



NEED HELP? LEAVE THE TECH TO US
LIVE 24/7 TECHNICAL
SUPPORT
1.877.877.2269

E Southand C Manage Presets x	▶
Bigg Dashboard DKM Connection Matrix Available Presets ()	
Ports Provisioned	Active Alerts
Switches A Ports Provisioned O M Actions on A C A DAM Extension	Warnings 0 Critical Warnings 0
Peripherals Q Search Sources	
Image: The second series of	DKM Extension Manage Presets
Connections	+
System ^ System ^ Activate Selected	
& Custer	×

FIGURE 13-26. CREATE CUSTOM PRESETS COMPLETED SCREEN

Connections started via Presets will be displayed in the work area with the following options:

- 1. Detach Source: Break the connection by detaching the source.
- 2. Detach Destination: Break the connection by detaching the destination.
- 3. Add Destination: Add additional destinations to the source, e.g., if you wish to share the source.

=	\gg	BOXI									ha 🔊 - 1
🚯 Dast	hboard		DKM Connections A	ctive							
🚐 Devi											
🙈 Swite	ches					,	Active DKM Connection	IS			
in Perip	pherals			0	Ø	ê	0		A	0	
🚺 Zone				Ports Configured	Ŭ	·	Active Connections	Ŭ	-	Active Alerts	Ū
🔶 Conr	nections		A lak Marca	201110	count		Showing 0 Results	6011 Marca	Created At		
🐮 User			Switch Name ^ No data available in table	CPU ID	CPU Nan	ne	CON ID	CON Name	Created At		Options
📄 ОКМ											
🔅 Syste	em										
a, Licer											
🗞 Clust	ter										
ç Disc	overy										
Alert											
				FIGUR	E 13-27.	ACTIVE	DESTINATIONS	SCREEN			

Deselect a source/destination

To disconnect a connection while active status, click on 'x' on either destination / source (in case of one to one only)

				<u>k</u>	@~ ! ~
🚯 Dashboard	DKM Connection Matrix				
Evices 🔨	Ports Provisioned		Active Connections	Active Alerts	_
Switches 🔨	2 CPU Units: 1 CON Units: 1	ሪ 1	Active Devices: 2 Inactive Devices: 0	O Active Alerts Wornings 0 Critical Warnings 0	
Peripherals	Q Search Sources	Search Destinations			
🔊 Zones	Make Connection Save Snapshot			DKM Extension Manage Presets	
< Connections	CPU_010198312	CON_010252038		+	Î
曫 Users 🛛 🔿	-				
💼 DKM 🔷					
🕸 System 🔨					
ୟ License ^					
🗞 Cluster					
ిర్లో Discovery					¥
🛦 Alerts 🔨					

FIGURE 13-28. DESELECT A SOURCE/DESTINATION

13.6 ATTACHING VIRTUAL CPUS TO AN EMERALD RX

Virtual CPU based connections from a DKM switch can be connected directly to a managed Emerald/InvisaPC RX on Boxilla by attaching them.

han 🔁 🖉 🖌 🗎
Add Switch
Options

FIGURE 13-29. VIRTUAL CPUS CONNECTED TO INVISAPC SCREEN

BLACKBOX.COM



SYSTEM -> ADMINISTRATION

The System button in the main menu brings up the System -> Administration -> Upgrade screen shown next. This screen allows the Boxilla unit itself to be managed:

• upgrade the firmware;

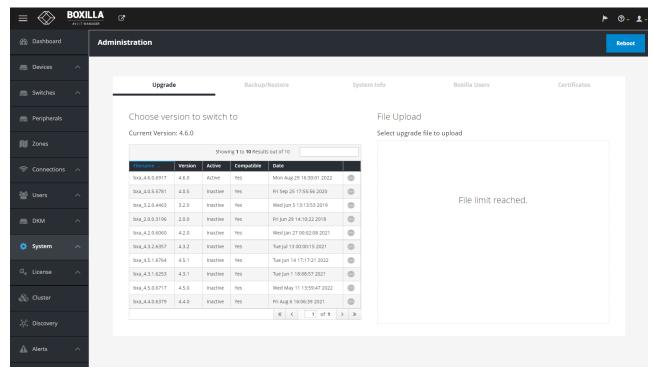


FIGURE 14-1. UPGRADE FIRMWARE SCREEN

• generate your own self-signed certificate;

				► @~ ±
🚯 Dashboard	Administration			Reboot
Evices A				
🛲 Switches 🔨	Upgrade Backup/Re	store System Info	Boxilla Users	Certificates
Peripherals			Reset Certs to Default	Download Client Cert
🔰 Zones	File name device.key	Created/Modified 2021-12-17 14:21:47 -0500		
	device.ort	2022-12-02 03:24:31 -0500		
👛 Users 🛛 🔨				
👝 DKM 🔨				
🔅 System 🔨				
a, License 🔨				
🚓 Cluster	FIGURE			
🖧 Cluster	FIGURE	14-2. CERTIFICATE SCREEN	N	



backup/restore the database (go to System -> Adminstration -> Backup/Restore);

Dashboard	Adr	ministration				Ret
	~					
		Upgrade	Backup/Restore	System Info	Boxilla Users	Certificates
Switches	^			-		
Peripherals					Bac	cup Upload Reset DB
		Backup File Table		Showing 1 to 9 of 9 Items		
Zones		Enterprise Manager Host		Timestamp 🗸	Size (MB)	
		boxilla		2020-01-09 02:00:11	1	0
	~	boxilla		2020-01-08 02:00:10	1	•
		boxilla		2020-01-07 02:00:11	1	
Users	~	boxilla		2020-01-06 02:00:10	1	0
		boxilla		2020-01-05 02:00:10	1	•
		boxilla		2020-01-04 02:00:11	1	•
DKM	^	boxilla		2020-01-03 02:00:11	1	
		boxilla		2020-01-02 02:00:11	1	•
	^	boxilla		2020-01-01 02:00:11	1	•
						« < 1 of 1 > »
Elicense	^					
	~					

- FIGURE 14-3. BACKUP/RESTORE DATABASE SCREEN
- Boxilla users can be added or modified

		ß					► ③ - 2
🚯 Dashboard	Adm	inistration					Reboot
Evices 🗸	^						
Switches	^	Upgra	de	Backup/Restore	System Info	Boxilla Users	Certificates
Peripherals		Backup File	Tabla		Showing 1 to 2 of 2 items		
Zones		Login ^	Firstname	Lastname User	Email noreply@blackbox.com	Last Login 2022-12-13 00:32:07 -0500	Actions
Connections	^	Garrett	Garrett	Swindell	garrett.swindell@blackbox.com	2021-03-10 20:43:59 -0500	<pre></pre>
Users	^						New User
в ркм	^						
System	^						
License	^						
Cluster							
2 Discovery							
🛕 Alerts 🗸	^						





• check system information (go to System -> Administration -> System Info page):

	XILLA	ď						🍋 🛈 - 🗜 -
Dashboard Dashboar	Admi	inistration						Reboot
📠 Devices 🔨 🔿								
📾 Switches 🛛 🔨		Upgra		Backup/Restore	-	System Info	Boxilla Users	Certificates
Peripherals		Current Version 3.4.1	Serial No AEBB17800017	Build No 5118	Model No BXAMGR	Network Status Link detected: yes	Uptime up 2 weeks, 3 døys, 3 hours, 38 minutes	Export Log Files Export
🕅 Zones								
🛜 Connections 🗠								
🖆 Users 🛛 🔨								
📠 ОКМ 🔨								
🍄 System 🔨								
a License ∧								
🗞 Cluster								
ុំថ្លុំ Discovery								
🛕 Alerts 🛛 🔨								

FIGURE 14-5. CHECK SYSTEM INFORMATION SCREEN

SYSTEM -> SETTINGS

change network settings (go to System -> Settings -> Network page):

								و م
🚯 Dashboard	Settings							
Devices ^								
Switches 🔨	Network	Thresholds	Clock	Active Director	y REST Ap	i Remote	е Арр	SNMP
Peripherals	Network Settings							
	Network Port	IP Address	Netmask	Gateway	Hostname	Primary DNS	Secondary DNS	
Zones	Ethernet Port 1	10.0.234	255.255.255.0	10.0.0.1	boxilla			•
	Ethernet Port 2	10.0.0.25	255.255.0.0	10.0.0.1	boxilla-c			•

FIGURE 14-6: NETWORK SCREEN





• set thresholds for alerts (go to System -> Settings -> Thresholds page):

								-
Boxilla Thresh	nolds						Reset Th	resholds
Network Settings	Table		Showing	1 to 8 of 8 Items				
Name 1	Unit	Warning Threshold 2K	Warning Threshold 4K	Critical Threshold 2K	Critical Threshold 4K	Max Value 2K	Max Value 4K	
Audio BW	mbits	0.64	0.64	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5	Edit
Dropped Frames	frames	20.0	20.0	25.0	25.0	60.0	60.0	Edit
Frames Per Second	frames	50.0	45.0	25.0	30.0	60.0	60.0	Edit
RTT	milliseconds	2.0	15.0	5.0	25.0	10.0	30.0	Edit
Total BW	mbits	52.0	9852.0	102.0	9992.0	202.0	10004.0	Edit
USB BW	mbits	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	3.0	3.0	Edit
User Latency	milliseconds	17.0	30.0	20.0	40.0	50.0	300.0	Edit
Video BW	mbits	50.0	9850.0	100.0	9990.0	200.0	10000.0	Edit

FIGURE 14-7. SET THRESHOLDS FOR ACTIVE ALERTS SCREEN

Clock

🙆 Citrix Gateway	x Dance Hits 90's - YouTube 🔹 x 🚯 Boxilla - Settings x +
← → C (10.0.234/system/settings 🕫 🗣 🖈 🕄 🖬 🌀
	XILLA C O
🚯 Dashboard	Settings
Bevices	·
Switches	Network Thresholds Clock Active Directory REST Api Remote App SNMP
🚔 Peripherals	Change Clock Settings Change Timezone Settings
Dones Zones	Current System time is: December 13th, 2022 00:37 Current Timezone is: America/New_York DateTime 2022/12/13 00:37:15
奈 Connections	
🐮 Users	
DKM	Current NTP Settings NTP Support
🔅 System	time.google.com 1
Q License	Enter NTP Settings Primary IP Address / Hostname
👶 Cluster	time gogle.com Secondary IP Address / Hostname
့ထို့ Discovery	Time Sync Interval [day:5]
Alerts	Apply
	FIGURE 14-8. CLOCK

131

Network

• Active Directory allows for the configuration of an AD server using LDAP or LDAPS

Thresholds

CHAPTER 14: SYSTEM

Active Directory Support Current AD Settings IP Address Port Domain AD Username bbnsengineering.loca Link AD Group with Boxilla Connection Group Enter Global AD Settings Add AD Group Showing 1 to 4 of 4 Items IP Address / 10.0.0.5 Boxilla Thresholds Hostname Connection Group OFF KVMSecurity Secure LDAP KVMSecurity2 S2 • 389 Port \$3 KVMSecurity3 ٠ Domain bbnsengineering.local KVMUsers • < 1 of 1 > > adsyno AD Username

Clock

FIGURE 14-9. ACTIVE DIRECTORY

Active Directory

REST Api

AD Password

.....

Remote App

SNMP

ON

RESTapi

Settings						
Network	Thresholds	Clock	Active Directory	REST Api	Remote App	SNMP
			– REST API State			
			Version: 1.0			

FIGURE: 14-10. REST API





• Minimum Support for RemoteApp allows for the configuration of the RA version to be used with the system along with a timeout option. Headless CLI key management is also available for configuration.

Network	Thresholds	Clock	Active Directory	REST Api	Remote App	SNMP
		General setting				
		Current Remote App Version: 2.1.0				
		Minimum supported version				
		2.1.0 Token expiry		✓ Apply		
		Infinite		Apply		
		ዲ Headless CLI Ke	y Management			
		Current key				
		NaN undefined				
		Timestamp expiry (Minutes)				
		3		Apply		
		Upload Private Key				

FIGURE 14-11. REMOTE APP

SNMP

Settings							
	Network	Thresholds	Clock	Active Directory	REST Ap	i Remote App	SNMP
				SNMP			
	SNMP V3	OFF	SNMP Trap	s I	ON	ENABLE SNMP	OFF
	Engine ID Regenerate 🕫		Trap channel info	5NMP traps are not sent.		Community kvm	
	Security Level	~	SNMP manager ip		Apply	V1/V2 TRAP GENERATION Method V1 Traps V2 Traps	
		Apply					Apply

FIGURE 14-12. SNMP





The administrator can reboot the Boxilla unit by clicking on the Reboot button on the top right of the System -> Administration screen.

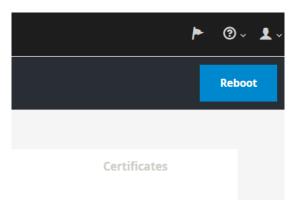


FIGURE 14-13. SYSTEM SCREEN-UPGRADE

14.1 SYSTEM-UPGRADING BOXILLA UNIT FIRMWARE

To upgrade the firmware on the Boxilla unit, choose the file to be used to upgrade and click on submit and follow the instructions provided. This will cause the new firmware to be added to the Backup Image table (i.e., the firmware file is copied onto the Boxilla unit). To initiate the upgrade of the the Boxilla unit, click on Activate on ellipsis "•••" icon options on the row of the firmware to be used to upgrade the unit.

NOTE: Boxilla supports the uploading and storage of a maximum of 10 Boxilla upgrade images.

The upgrade will not change the contents of the database. If you are upgrading to Boxilla 1.2 from a Boxilla 1.0, 1.0.1, or 1.1 unit, you will need to reboot the Boxilla unit when the upgrade is completed.

VERY IMPORTANT: Ensure the Boxilla unit stays powered-up during the upgrade. Losing power during an upgrade may cause the unit to cease functioning.





14.2 SYSTEM-BACKUP/RESTORE

The Administrator can backup and restore the database of the Boxilla unit on the Backup/Restore tab on the System screen.

When the Backup button is clicked, a complete backup of the Boxilla unit is created and added to the Backup table with a timestamp. This file is still on the Boxilla unit. To save this backup file to your local system, click on Download using the ellipsis "•••" icon found next to the specific backup.

The Boxilla will automatically back up the database nightly, and the files are stored locally on the unit for up to 8 days. Additionally, the Boxilla 4.6.1 and later adds an option for Remote Backup Support located at System -> Settings -> Backup. The administrator can also push the Boxilla backup out to an external server using RESTapi commands.

						h
Dashboard	Administration					
Devices 🔨						
Switches ^	Upgrade	Backup/Restore	System Info	Boxilla Users		Certificates
Peripherals					Backup Up	load Reset DB
	Backup File Table		Showing 1 to 8 of 8 Items			
Zones	Enterprise Manager Host		Timestamp 😞	Size	(MB)	
	boxilla		2020-06-23 02:00:12	2		0
Connections	boxilla		2020-06-22 02:00:11	2		•
	boxilla		2020-06-21 02:00:11	2		•
Users ^	boxilla		2020-06-20 02:00:12	2		•
	boxilla		2020-06-19 02:00:11	2		0
	boxilla		2020-06-18 02:00:12	2		•
ркм 🥎	boxilla		2020-06-17 02:00:11	2		•
	boxilla		2020-06-16 02:00:11	2		•
🕻 System 🔨					*	< 1 of 1 >
License A					*	< 1 of 1 >
Cluster						
Discovery						
Alerts A						

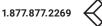
FIGURE 14-14. SYSTEM BACKUP/RESTORE TAB

There is a two-step process to restore a Boxilla unit from an external backup file. First the file must be uploaded to the Backup table and then the backup file in the table must be imported into the Boxilla unit.

When the Upload button is clicked, the administrator is prompted for the filename to upload into the Backup Table. Once the upload has been completed, the administrator clicks on Import using the ellipsis "•••" icon found next to the specific backup.

Clicking on ResetDB purges the database on the Boxilla unit and restores it to a default state. The IP address will not be changed when using the ResetDB option.

The Enterprise Manager Host column refers to the name of the host machine where the backup was generated. Currently, this will always be this Boxilla unit.







14.3 SYSTEM – SYSTEM INFO

The System Info tab provides summary information on the Boxilla unit. This information is:

- Current Version: Version of firmware currently running on the Boxilla Unit.
- Serial No: The serial number of the Boxilla unit.
- Build No: The software build number (internal Black Box number to software control of firmware on the Boxilla unit).
- Model No: The model number of the Boxilla unit (internal Black Box number to indicate hardware version on Boxilla unit).
- Network Status: Whether Boxilla is active on the network.
- Uptime: Length of time that the Boxilla unit has been powered up.
- Export Log files: allows the administrator to export log files from the Boxilla unit.

14.4 SYSTEM – ADMINISTRATION – BOXILLA USERS

The System -> Administration - Boxilla Users tab shows a table of users for the Boxilla unit (not the same as users for the managed domain) as shown below, System Users. The users here should be considered Administrative users.

NOTE: Users can not be imported from Active Directory here, and only internal Boxilla users can be created and used.

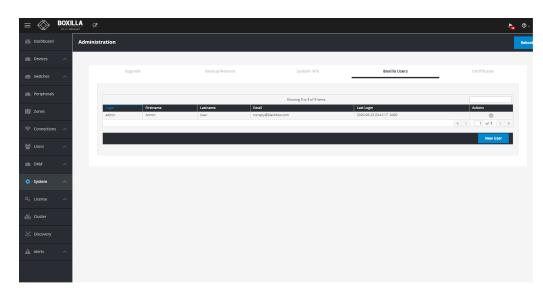


FIGURE 14-15. SYSTEM USERS



		ha 0- 1-
🚯 Dashboard	Boxilla Users Add New User	
Devices ^		
📾 Switches 🛛 🔿		Add User
🚍 Peripherals		
🕅 Zones	User	
🧟 Connections 🗠	Username *	
嶜 Users 🛛 🔨	First name * Surname *	
DKM ^	Email address *	
🔅 System 🔨	Language	Browser locale •
a, License 🔨	Timezone Authorized by *	Browser timesone •
🗞 Cluster	Cancel Submit	
ំជុំ, Discovery		
🛕 Alerts 🛛 🔨		

FIGURE 14-16. NEW SYSTEM USER

Enter Username, First name, Surname, Email address, Language, Time zone, and Authorized by. Then click Submit to save your changes or Cancel to cancel your entries.

14.5 CERTIFICATES

14.5.1 DOWNLOAD THE CLIENT CERTIFICATE

The Boxilla administrator can download the Client Certificate so it can be imported into a web browser to support a secure connection (i.e. green security lock). When the Download Client Cert is clicked on, Boxilla will automatically generate the .pem file for the user and download the file to the local Downloads folder. In a cluster environment, the .pem file will support the configured Virtual IP address together with the IP addresses of the Active & Standby Boxilla units.



FIGURE 14-17. CERTIFICATES BUTTONS

Method for Importing CA Certificate (PEM format) to Client Windows PC (Recommended)

After the CA certificate is properly re-generated, users need to import it to the Trusted Root CA Certificate Store of the client PC so that any SSL connection from the client PC (via browser, Emerald remote app, etc.) to Boxilla would be secured.

For Windows platforms, the Trusted Root CA Certificate Store is configured by the Certificate Manager of Windows under both the "Current User" and the "Current Local Machine" User Access Control levels. When the CA certificate is imported into Chrome and IE/Edge browsers, the certificate is configured within the "Current User" Trusted Root CA Certificate Store that works for the current Windows user logged in only. If an alternate Windows user logs onto the PC, the CA certificate would NOT be present within the associated Trusted Root CA Certificate Store, and the SSL connections to Boxilla in this case would NOT be secured.







For this reason, we recommend that users import the CA certificate PEM file to the "Current Local Machine" Trusted Root CA Certificate Store, so that all Windows users of the PC are able to have the CA certificate configured in their own Trusted Root CA Certificate Stores.

The steps to import the CA certificate to "Current Local Machine" Trusted Root CA Certificate Store are as follows:

Step 1. In the client Windows PC, click the search button on the task bar and type in "Manage computer certificates", and then click the matching option within the menu and open the "Current Local Machine" Trusted RootCA Certificate Store in control panel. (In comparison, the option "Manage user certificates" is for the "Current User" Certificate Store):

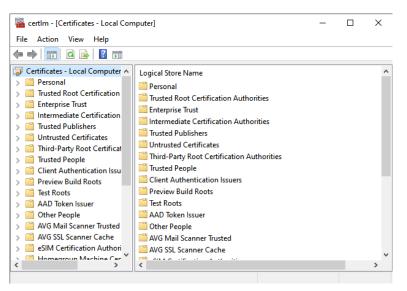


FIGURE 14-18. STEP 1

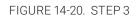
Step 2. In the certificate store, right click "Trusted Root Certification Authorities" -> "Certificates" and select "All Tasks" -> "Import"

\overline 🔤 certlm - [Certificates - Local Con	puter]	-	×
File Action View Help			
🗢 🄿 📅 🤷 🖬 🔽			
Certificates - Local Computer A	Logical Store Name		 ^
> ind Certific	ates t Certification Authorities		
Section 2 Intermediat All Tasks Trusted Put	Find Certificates		
> 🧾 Untrusted 🤇 🛛 Refresh	Import		
> 📫 Third-Party > 📫 Trusted Pec Help	Root Certification Authorities		
> Client Authentication Issu	Trusted People		
> Preview Build Roots	Client Authentication Issuers		
> 🦰 Test Roots	Preview Build Roots		
> 📔 AAD Token Issuer	Test Roots		
> 🦳 Other People	AAD Token Issuer		
> AVG Mail Scanner Trusted	Other People		
> 🧮 AVG SSL Scanner Cache	AVG Mail Scanner Trusted		
> 🧮 eSIM Certification Authori	📔 AVG SSL Scanner Cache		
K Homegroun Machine Cer	* ***********************************		>
Add a certificate to a store			

FIGURE 14-19. STEP 2



~	🔗 Certificate Import Wizard	×
	Welcome to the Certificate Import Wizard	
	This wizard helps you copy certificates, certificate trust lists, and certificate revocation lists from your disk to a certificate store.	
	A certificate, which is issued by a certification authority, is a confirmation of your identity and contains information used to protect data or to establish secure network connections. A certificate store is the system area where certificates are kept.	
	Store Location	
	O Current User	
	Local Machine	
	To continue, click Next.	
	Next Cancel	



Step 3. In the wizard window, click "Next" and then select the re-generated CA certificate PEM file from local path:

1.877.877.2269

 File to Import Specify the file you want to import. File name: C:\Users\Garrett\Downloads\yootCA.pem Browse Note: More than one certificate can be stored in a single file in the following formats: Personal Information Exchange-PKCS #12 (.PFX,.P12) Cryptographic Message Syntax Standard-PKCS #7 Certificates (.P7B) Microsoft Serialized Certificate Store (.SST) 			×
Specify the file you want to import. File name: C:\Users\Garrett\Downloads\rootCA.pem Browse Note: More than one certificate can be stored in a single file in the following formats: Personal Information Exchange- PKCS #12 (.PFX,.P12) Cryptographic Message Syntax Standard- PKCS #7 Certificates (.P7B)	÷ 🖇	Certificate Import Wizard	
Specify the file you want to import. File name: C:\Users\Garrett\Downloads\rootCA.pem Browse Note: More than one certificate can be stored in a single file in the following formats: Personal Information Exchange- PKCS #12 (.PFX,.P12) Cryptographic Message Syntax Standard- PKCS #7 Certificates (.P7B)			
File name: C:\Users\Garrett\Downloads\rootCA.pem Note: More than one certificate can be stored in a single file in the following formats: Personal Information Exchange- PKCS #12 (.PFX,.P12) Cryptographic Message Syntax Standard- PKCS #7 Certificates (.P7B)		-	
C: Users\Garrett\Downloads\rootCA.pem Browse Note: More than one certificate can be stored in a single file in the following formats: Personal Information Exchange- PKCS #12 (.PFX,.P.12) Cryptographic Message Syntax Standard- PKCS #7 Certificates (.P7B)	_	Specify the file you want to import.	_
C: Users\Garrett\Downloads\rootCA.pem Browse Note: More than one certificate can be stored in a single file in the following formats: Personal Information Exchange- PKCS #12 (.PFX,.P.12) Cryptographic Message Syntax Standard- PKCS #7 Certificates (.P7B)		File name:	
Personal Information Exchange- PKCS #12 (.PFX, P12) Cryptographic Message Syntax Standard- PKCS #7 Certificates (.P7B)			
Personal Information Exchange- PKCS #12 (.PFX, P12) Cryptographic Message Syntax Standard- PKCS #7 Certificates (.P7B)		Note: More than one certificate can be stored in a single file in the following formats:	
Microsoft Serialized Certificate Store (.SST)			
		Microsoft Serialized Certificate Store (.SST)	
Next Cancel		Next Cancel	
FIGURE 14-21. STEP 3		FIGURE 14-21. STEP 3	

BLACKBOX.COM



Step 4. Click "Next" and in the next wizard window, making sure that the specified certificate store is "Trusted Root Certification Authorities" instead of letting Windows automatically select the certificate store based on the certificate type, before going forward: \times

Windows can automatically select a certificate store, or you can specify a location for the certificate. Automatically select the certificate store based on the type of certificate Place all certificates in the following store Certificate store: Trusted Root Certification Authorities Browse	tificate Store Certificate stores are system area	as where certificates are	kept.	
Place all certificates in the following store Certificate store:	the certificate.			
Certificate store:			he type of ce	rtificate
	Place all certificates in the f	following store		
Trusted Root Certification Authorities Browse				
	Trusted Root Certification	n Authorities		Browse

FIGURE 14-22. STEP 4

Next

Cancel

Step 5. Click "Next" to redirect to the completing wizard window, and then click "Finish"

←

Certificate Import Wizard	
Completing the Certif	
You have specified the following s	ettings:
Certificate Store Selected by Us Content File Name	er Trusted Root Certification Authorities Certificate C:\Users\Garrett\Downloads\rootCA.pem
	Finish Cancel
FIGURE	14-23. STEP 5



The re-generated CA certificate should be successfully imported to the certificate store for "Current Local Machine" now, and SSL connections from the client Windows PC should be secured for any Windows users.

The browser session to Boxilla should be secured without the additional need for importing the CA certificate to the browsers anymore, as described in the last section.

14.5.2 RESET CERTIFICATES TO DEFAULT

The Boxilla Administrator can also select the Reset the Certificate to Default option if they believe the certificates within Boxilla are not correct.



Resetting certificates to default. Please wait..

FIGURE 14-24. RESETTING CERTIFICATES TO DEFAULT

14.6 SYSTEM-SETTINGS-NETWORK

The System -> Settings -> Network tab shows the IP settings for the Boxilla unit and enables the Administrator to change the IP settings for the Boxilla unit (enter IP address, Net Mask, Gateway, and DNS in IPv4 format and click Apply). The second Ethernet port is disabled by default. Also note when setting up a Primay / Backup Boxilla that if the Primary Ethernet 2 is enabled, it must also be enabled on the Backup, otherwise they will fail to link together.

NOTE: Ethernet Port 2 is disabled by default.

								ha 🛛 🕹 🕹
Dashboard Settings								
E Devices								
Switches	Network	Thresholds	Clo	ck	Active Directory	REST Api	Remote Apj)
Peripherals	Vetwork Settings							
	Network Port Ethernet Port 1	IP Address 10.0.0.234	Netmask 255.255.0.0	Gateway 10.0.0.1	Hostname boxilla	Primary DNS 8.8.83	Secondary DNS 8.8.4.4	
🕅 Zones	Ethernet Port 2	10.0.0.232	255.255.0.0	10.0.0.1	boxilla-c	8888	8.8.4.4	
🤝 Connections 🗠								
🔠 Users 🗠								
👝 ркм 🛛 🔿								
🌞 System 🔿								
a _e License ^								
🗞 Cluster								
ံ့ို့ Discovery								
🛕 Alerts 🔨								
Establishing secure connection								

FIGURE 14-25 SYSTEM -> SETTINGS -> NETWORK SCREEN

NOTE: Ethernet Port 2 does not support KVM traffic. All KVM traffic is routed through Ethernet Port 1.



BLACKBOX.COM

140

BOXILI

≡ ⊗ ≞		ď							han 👌 🕹 🕹
🚯 Dashboard	Settin	ngs							
E Devices	~								
	~ -	Network	Threshold	1	Clock	Active Directory		REST Api	Remote App
Peripherals		Network Settings Network Port	IP Address	Netmask	Gateway	Hostname	Primary DNS	Secondary DNS	
		Ethernet Port 1	10.0.0.234	255.255.0.0	10.0.0.1	boxila	8.8.8	8.8.4.4	
🔰 Zones		Ethernet Port 2	10.0.0.232	255.255.0.0	10.0.0.1	boxilla-c	8.8.8.8	8.8.4.4	
	^								
嶜 Users	~								
🚍 ОКМ	^								
🔅 System	^								
	^								
🚓 Cluster									
Alerts	^								

FIGURE 14-26. SYSTEM -> SETTINGS -> NETWORK SCREEN 3

14.7 SYSTEM – SETTINGS – THRESHOLDS

The System -> Settings-> Threshold tab shows the level used to define an alert for various measurements recorded on a connection and enables the Administrator to change them.

ooard Setting	i s								
e ^									
165 ^	Network	_	Thresholds	Clock	Active Dire	ectory	REST Api	Rem	ote App
	Boxilla Thresholds								Reset Thresh
herals	boxina micanolas								Reset Thresh
	Network Settings Table				Showing 1 to 8 of 8 items				
	Name 1	Unit	Werning Threshold 2K	Werning Threshold 4K	Critical Threshold 2K	Critical Threshold 4K	Mex Value 2K	Max Value 4K	
ections ^	Audio EW	mbits	0.64	0.64	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5	Edit
	Dropped Frames	frames	20.0	20.0	25.0	25.0	60.0	60.0	
~	Frames Per Second	frames	50.0	45.0	25.0	30.0	60.0	60.0	Edit Edit Edit Edit Edit
<u>^</u>	RTT	milliseconds	2.0	15.0	5.0	25.0	10.0	30.0	100
	Total BW		\$2.0	9652.0	102.0	9992.0	202.0	10004.0	con
^		mbits							tai
	USB BW	mbits	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	3.0	3.0	Edit
m ^	User Latency	milliseconds	17.0	30.0	20.0	40.0	50.0	200.0	Edit
	Video BW	mbits	50.0	9850.0	100.0	9990.0	200.0	10000.0	Edit
ir very									
^									
^									

FIGURE 14-27. ALERT THRESHOLDS

The Warning Threshold sets the level above which a measurement must be below to be classified as normal or at "info" level. Measurements above the Warning Threshold and below Critical Threshold are classified as at "Warning" level. Measurements at or above the Critical Threshold are classified as "Critical" level. The following alert settings show the default configuration but can be adjusted by a system administrator.

BLACKBOX.COM



NEED HELP? LEAVE THE TECH TO US LIVE 24/7

TECHNICAL



- 2K AUDIO BANDWIDTH: WARNING: 0.64; CRITICAL: 1.0; MAX: 1.5
- 4K AUDIO BANDWIDTH: WARNING: 0.64; CRITICAL: 1.0; MAX: 1.5
- 2K DROPPED FRAMES: WARNING: 20; CRITICAL: 25; MAX: 60
- 4K DROPPED FRAMES: WARNING: 20; CRITICAL 25; MAX: 60
- 2K FRAMES PER SECOND: WARNING: 50; CRITICAL 25; MAX: 60
- 4K FRAMES PER SECOND: WARNING: 45; CRITICAL: 30; MAX 60
- 2K RTT: WARNING: 2; CRITICAL: 5; MAX: 10
- 4K RTT: WARNING: 15; CRITICAL: 25; MAX: 30
- 2K TOTAL BANDWIDTH: WARNING: 52; CRITICAL: 102; MAX: 202
- 4K TOTAL BANDWIDTH: WARNING: 9852; CRITICAL: 9992.0; MAX:10004
- 2K USB BANDWIDTH: WARNING: 1.5; CRITICAL: 2.0; MAX: 3.0
- 4K USB BANDWIDTH: WARNING: 1.5; CRITICAL: 2.0; MAX: 3.0
- 2K USER LATENCY: WARNING: 17; CRITICAL: 20; MAX: 50
- 4K USER LATENCY: WARNING: 30; CRITICAL: 40; MAX: 300
- 2K VIDEO BANDWIDTH: WARNING: 50; CRITICAL: 100; MAX: 200
- 4K VIDEO BANDWIDTH: WARNING: 9850; CRITICAL: 9990; MAX: 10000

In an existing deployment, these values are updated via the 'Reset Threshold's' button.

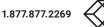
Clarification on Frames Per Second (FPS) Alert:

A Critical FPS Alert is generated when the Frames Per Second value drops below the critical value AND the Dropped Frames value goes above the critical value a FPS critical alert is generated.

A Warning FPS Alert is generated when the Frames Per Second value drops below the warning value AND the Dropped Frames value goes above the warning value a FPS warning alert is generated.

The color coding on graphs and tables for measurements (such as Bandwidth) follow these rules:

- Info Level (or normal level): color set as Green
- Warning Level: color set as Amber
- Critical Level : color set as Red







14.8 SYSTEM - SETTINGS - CLOCK

The System -> Settings -> Clock tab enables the Administrator to see the current system time and to change it.

There are two options for the Clock.

- 1. Manually configure time, time is not maintained.
- 2. Use NTP Server to set and maintain time.

Time Zone setting can be applied to both options above.

۵	Citrix Gatewa	зy		× •	Dance Hits 90's	-YouTube 🔫 🗙 🛛	💕 Boxilla - Settings	×	+						~	-	×
←	\rightarrow G	₿ 10	.0.0.234/9	system/s	ettings						o 7 G	ė	☆	65	0 3	⊧≡ĭ	G :
≡	\bigotimes	BOX															D- 1-
			Setti	ngs													
				N	ietwork	Thresholds	Clock	Active Direc	ctory	REST Api		Rem	ote App			SNMP	
					Change Cl	ock Settings			Chang	e Timezone Se	ettings						
N					Current System DateTime	n time is: December 13tl	h, 2022 00:37		TimeZone	limezone is: Americ	a/New_Yo	rk					
					submit		-		America/h	vew_york							
															_		
					Primary Ntp Se	TP Settings	Secondary N	tp Server		Sync	Period (da		Supp	ort	ON		
	System				time.google.cor	n				1							
					Enter NTP	-											
					time.google.com Secondary IP Add	1											
					Time Sync Interva												
					1 Apply												

FIGURE 14-28. CLOCK (OR TIME) SETTINGS

14.9 SYSTEM – SETTINGS – ACTIVE DIRECTORY

Active Directory is a Directory Services implementation that allows for user/group authentication, group policies etc. LDAP (lightweight Directory Access Protocol) is a cross platform protocol used for such directory services authentication. The Boxilla also supports Secure LDAP which can allow the LDAPS protocol or StartTLS to be used if using a Boxilla at firmware 4.6 or later.

14.9.1 ADMIN USER ENABLING ACTIVE DIRECTORY ON BOXILLA

The Boxilla administrator can enable Active Directory for the KVM Network by enabling Active Directory authentication by switching the option ON/OFF under System -> Settings -> Active Directory tab

Boxilla can support the Active Directory Organizational Units/Security Groups as active group types. They need to be manually added and use the same naming convention that is on the server hosting Active Directory.

To enable Active Directory support on Boxilla:

- In System -> Settings -> Active Directory tab, you will see the ON/OFF switch, which needs to be ON to globally enable Active Directory support.
- 2. You then need to enter the Active Directory server details. Secure LDAP setting (if required), IP, Port (by default this is 389), the domain of the active directory server, and the AD Username and AD Password, which are any administrator account on Active Directory. This account is not used for authentication and is used to retrieve OU information for the users in Boxilla.





- 3. You then save your settings and Boxilla is set up for Active Directory support.
- 4. The Boxilla should automatically import all AD Groups into the table on the same page for easy access of management.

				Active	Directory Support
Current AD Se	ttings				
IP Address	Port	Domain		AD Username	
10.0.0.5	389	bbnsengineering.local		adsync	Test
ink AD Group Boxilla Thresholds Active Directory Group		1 to 4 of 4 Items Connection Group	Add AD Group	Enter Global AD Se IP Address / Hostname	10.0.0.5
Boxilla Thresholds	Showing	1 to 4 of 4 Items		IP Address /	
Boxilla Thresholds Active Directory Group	Showing	1 to 4 of 4 Items Connection Group	Add AD Group	IP Address / Hostname	10.0.0.5
Boxilla Thresholds Active Directory Group KVMSecurity	Showing	1 to 4 of 4 Items Connection Group S1		IP Address / Hostname Secure LDAP Port	10.0.5 0FF 389
Roxilla Thresholds Active Directory Group KVMSecurity KVMSecurity2	Showing	1 to 4 of 4 Items Connection Group S1 S2		IP Address / Hostname Secure LDAP	10.0.5
Boxilla Thresholds Active Directory Group KVMSecurity KVMSecurity2 KVMSecurity3	Showing	t to 4 of 4 Items Connection Group S1 S2 S3		IP Address / Hostname Secure LDAP Port	10.0.5 0FF 389

FIGURE 14-29. ACTIVE DIRECTORY DETAILS—SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

Boxilla supports Secure LDAP (LDAPS) via STARTTLS in version 4.6 and later, and it is considered the "LDAP over SSL". It will use port 636 by default and can be setup with or without server side certificate validation. STARTTLS will use port 389 by default. The Boxilla also supports Azure Active Directory with or without a certificate. Boxilla supports LDAPS / STARTTLS which uses a CA certificate that can be uploaded by the administrator. The Certificate SAN field is mandatory, and the value to be entered is the contents of the SAN field for the Active Directory Server Certificate. This feature also supports Certificate SAN which is typically the domain name (This can cause issues if it doesn't match the certificate).





14.9.2 LINKING AN ACTIVE DIRECTORY OU TO A BOXILLA CONNECTION GROUP

The Boxilla admin user will have the option to specify what Active Directory OU or Security Group is linked to a Connection Group. Once Active Directory is successfully connected, Boxilla may automatically retrieve a few OUs and store them in its database (not all), but not Security Groups. The Boxilla administrator has the option to associate the Active Directory user with connections by adding them to the Users List (as an AD user), or they can assign the connection group to the entire OU or Security Group. Connections are automatically assigned to the users once configured and the receiver is logged out and back in.

Link OU to Connection Group ×	
Choose connection group	
Showing 1 to 5 of 5 Items	
Group Name Active Director	ory
OU Not Found	
OU Undefined	
51	
52	
53	
Cancel Add AD Group Enter	r (

FIGURE 14-30. CONNECTING OU TO CONNECTION GROUP

14.9.3 USING ACTIVE DIRECTORY WITH ORGANIZATIONAL UNITS (OUS)

When configuring the Active Directory credentials within Boxilla, you have the option to enter the details of the AD server and then test the connection to make sure it is successful. Once connected to the AD, the OU list (Organization Unit) may update with available OU groups found within the AD server automatically, however most of the time the OU will need to be added manually, or will become visible once a user/member of that OU is manually added to Users as an AD user. The administrator may now Link an OU with a Connection Group (which is configured under Connections). Only those users will have access to the connection list, thus limiting the number of connections for that OU group. If any user needs more unique connections, the administrator can add that AD user to the Users list and manually configure available connections. The user will see a composite access control list from the OU Group and Custom Configuration. Any AD user can now login to the receiver even though their username may not be found under the Users profile, as long as they are part of the AD group they can login. If an AD user profile is still under the Users menu, it is because they were added prior to the firmware update or they require more unique connection options that may not fit other users within the same OU. If for any reason the user(s) within the OU shouldn't have access to any KVM hardware, you can Delete the OU and the users in that OU won't have access to the system, or you can configure certain users for Groups that are empty. This in turn will not allow those users to access the system.





OU Setup

The Admin will be able to add OUs and assign these OUs to Connection groups. See Section 11.2, Connections – Groups.

When the user above is authenticated as described above and the OU matches one added by the admin they will get access to the assigned connection groups.

If the OU cannot be matched, the user can define a connection group: "OU undefined."

If the OU cannot be found or there is no OU, the user can define another connection group: "No OU found."

E SOXI	LLA C [*]		h. 😗 -
- X/ AV [17 MA		Link OU to Connection Group ×	
🚯 Dashboard	Settings	Choose connection group	
Devices ^		Showing 1 to 7 of 7 Items	
Switches 🔨		Group Name	Active Directory REST Api
Peripherals		Engineering Legal	Active Directory Support
🕕 Zones	Current AD Settings	Management NewYork Group	AD Username
奈 Connections 🔿	10.8.1.100 389	OU Undefined Sales « < 1 of 1 > »	adsync Test
🐸 Users 🔨	Link OU with Boxilla Connection G		lobal AD Settings
DKM ^	Boxilla Thresholds	Cancel	Address / Hostname
	Organizational Unit A	Connection Group Ensineering	Port

FIGURE 14-31. OU GROUPING

14.9.4 USING ACTIVE DIRECTORY WITH SECURITY GROUPS

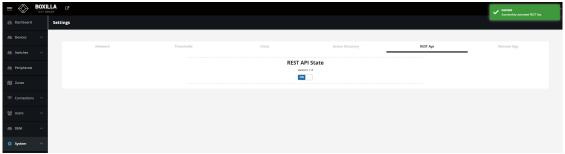
Security Groups may also be used within Boxilla by manually entering the Security Group Name (name from AD server must match Boxilla). The administrator may now Link a Security Group with a Connection Group (which is configured under Connections). Only those users will have access to the connection list, thus limiting the number of connections for that Security Group. If any user needs more unique connections, the administrator can add that AD user to the Users list and manually configure available connections. The user will see a composite access control list from the OU Group and Custom Configuration. Any AD user can now login to the receiver even though their username may not be found under the Users profile, as long as they are part of the AD group they can login. If for any reason the user(s) within the Security Group shouldn't have access to any KVM hardware, you can Delete the Security Group and the users in that group won't have access to the system, or you can configure certain users for Groups that are empty. This in turn will not allow those users to access the system.





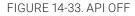
14.10 SYSTEM - SETTINGS - REST API

This will enable REST API support on the Boxilla so other 3rd-party devices can communicate with the manager to perform additional functions.





	LLA C					Success Successfully deactivated REST Api.
Dashboard	Settings					
📾 Devices 🛛 🔨						
📾 Switches 🛛 🔨	Network	Thresholds	Clock	Active Directory	REST Api	Remote App
Peripherals			REST API State			
🕅 Zones			OFF			
💎 Connections \land						
🔮 Users 🛛 🔿						
📾 ОКМ 🔷 🔨						
🔅 System 🗠						
Q _e License ∧						



14.11 SYSTEM – SETTINGS – REMOTE APP

Minimum Supported Remote App Version: The recommended minimum revision of Remote App will be set by Boxilla and automatically be set following an upgrade of the system.

However, the Boxilla user can decide to set another minimum version. Versions to choose from will automatically be added to the list following a failed login attempt from a Remote App user at a lower revision.

The Boxilla administrator will be notified of a failed attempt. A minimum supported Remote App version will create a Boxilla alert.

The Boxilla administrator can decide to advise the app user to upgrade or in an exception could change the setting in Boxilla to match the lower revision. The Boxilla Administrator should only change this Minimum supported version if advised by the Black Box support team.

Remote App error message:

The Remote App will check on login if the Remote App is at a compatible version of Boxilla.





Sett	ings						
	Network	Thresholds	Clock	Active Directory	REST Api	Remote App	SNMP
			General settings	;			
			Current Remote App Version: 2.1.0				
			Minimum supported version				
			2.1.0		✓ Apply	(
			Token expiry				
			Infinite		Apply	(
			Headless CLI Ke	y Management			
			Current key				
			NaN undefined				
			Timestamp expiry (Minutes)				
			3		Apply		
			Upload Private Key				
			Choose File No file chosen		1 Upload		

FIGURE 14-34 REMOTE APP

Boxilla 4.6 allows the administrator to not only set the RemoteApp compatibility / version, but it also allows configuration of a Headless CLI key management feature. Boxilla 4.3.2 together with Remote App 2.4.0 extends Remote App User Authentication by supporting the configuration of a validity period for each User's Authentication.

The Token Expiry option allows for configuration of a timeout for the RemoteApp when not in use. This period is configured via the 'Token expiry' field. When a Remote App User's Authentication period expires, any existing connections will be terminated, the user will be automatically logged out from the Remote App. If the User wishes to continue using the Remote App, the User needs to reauthenticate by logging back into the Remote App.

To configure the 'Token expiry' field, select the field by clicking on the tick box, then click on the field to enter the relevant token value (Days & Hours).

Note: Each token expires following a successful User Logout.

The valid ranges for these field include:

- Days 0-999.
- Hours 1-99.

14.12 SNMP

The Boxilla SNMP features improves the system reliability by allowing notifications to be sent out. The SNMP feature supports MIB files that contain pre-defined definitions of commands that can be used which include:

- Node IP Address
- Node State
- Cluster Replicating Alert and Latency
- · Status of Active / Primary Boxilla devices
- Information on all devices
- Description context of Boxilla alerts
- Information on device IP, Mac Address, and Display Settings
- + Information on all network switches such as switch name, IP address, Mac Address, and Switching Information
- Device Status (Device Offline, Device Online)





The followed data can be retreived via the SNMP Get requests: *DevieInfo: Name, Mac, IP, Model, State *SwitchInfo: Name, Mac, IP, Model, State *ClusterNodeInfo: ID, Name, IP, State, ReplicationLag

The Boxilla administrator can also configure SNMP traps using SNMP V1, V2, and V3 and a community string can be declared.

A EngineID (application ID) can be used if an external SNMP manager is having connection issues. A Security Name can be used like a user name configuration for privacy. Security levels can be adjusted and will use different encryption methods. These methods include "no AuthNoPriv" which is the weakest. The "authNoPriv" can be used as a medium encryption option, while the "authPriv" is the strongest method.

An Authentication Protocol can be set using MD5 or SHA. The Authentication Key is like a password for the Security Name, and it can use a Privacy Protocol like DES and a Privacy Key.

Settings							
Settings Network Thresholds Clock Active Directory REST Api Remote App SNMP SNMP SNMP SNMP SNMP SNMP SNMP V3 OFF SNMP Traps OI SNMP V1/V2 OFF SNMP V3 OFF SNMP Traps OI SNMP V1/V2 OFF Engine ID SNMP traps are not sent. Security Level InouditinoPriv InouditinoPriv Apply Apply Apply		SNMP					
				SNMP			
						ENABLE SNMP	OFF
	SNMP V3	OFF	SNMP Trap	IS ON		SNMP V1/V2	OFF
	Engine ID		Trap channel info			Community	
			5	5NMP traps are not sent.		kvm	
	Security name		SNMP manager ip			V1/V2 TRAP GENERATION	
	Security Level					Method V1 Traps V2 Traps	
	noAuthNoPriv	~			Apply		
		Apply					Apply



SNMP Summary:

SNMP V3: This option can be enabled, and it supports options for the EngineID, Security Name, and Security Level. Options for the security level include:

noAuthNoPriv

authNoPriv: Requires Authentication Protocol using MD5 or SHA, and an Authentication key

authPriv: Requires everything the authNoPriv has, but includes Privacy Protocol options for DES or AES. This option also requires the Privacy Key.

SNMP Traps: When enabled, this option will generate the SNMP Traps and send it to an SNMP manager using SNMP V2. Enter the IP address of the SNMP manager IP to complete the configuration.



SNMP V1/V2: When enabled, this allows the Boxilla administrator to configure the Community string which by default is "kvm". The options are available to use V1 or V2 Traps.

TABLE 14-1. SNMP DEFINITIONS

Table:

-- Organization (BlackBox) root OID definition by enterprise number BLACKBOX-ENTITY-MIB DEFINITIONS ::= BEGIN IMPORTS MODULE-IDENTITY, NOTIFICATION-TYPE, OBJECT-TYPE, -- GW for SMIv2 compliance and consistency enterprises, INTEGER, Gauge32, IpAddress FROM SNMPv2-SMI TEXTUAL-CONVENTION, DisplayString, DateAndTime, TruthValue, MacAddress FROM SNMPv2-TC MODULE-COMPLIANCE, NOTIFICATION-GROUP, **OBJECT-GROUP** FROM SNMPv2-CONF; blackbox MODULE-IDENTITY LAST-UPDATED "202208250000Z" ORGANIZATION "Black Box Corp." CONTACT-INFO "1000 Park Drive Lawrence, PA 15055 United States of America

E-mail: support@blackbox.com"

DESCRIPTION

"The MIB module representing BlackBox Devices' implementation of enterprise specific MIBs for Boxilla, Emerald and peripherial products." REVISION "202201310000Z" DESCRIPTION "Initial"

::= { enterprises 6878 }

blackboxEntity OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { blackbox 100 }
blackboxEntityNotifications OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { blackboxEntity 0 }
blackboxEntityGet OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { blackboxEntity 1 }





DeviceState ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION STATUS current DESCRIPTION "State of Emerald device." SYNTAX INTEGER { online(1), offline(2) }

SwitchState ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION STATUS current DESCRIPTION "State of BlackBox network switch." SYNTAX INTEGER { online(1), offline(2) }

ClusterInfoAvailability ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION STATUS current DESCRIPTION "Availability of Boxilla cluster info." SYNTAX INTEGER { unavailable(0), available(1) }

ClusterReplicationLagLev ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION STATUS current DESCRIPTION "Boxilla cluster replication lag level." SYNTAX INTEGER { unknown(0), normal(1), warning(2), critical(3) }

ClusterNodeState ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION STATUS current DESCRIPTION "State of Boxilla cluster node." SYNTAX INTEGER { active(1), standby(2), detached(3), failed(4), failedstandby(5) }

-- Data objects

alertDescription OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX DisplayString MAX-ACCESS not-accessible STATUS current DESCRIPTION



"Description context of Boxilla alert."

::= { blackboxEntity 2 }

-- SNMP GETs

deviceInfoTable OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX SEQUENCE OF DeviceInfoEntry MAX-ACCESS not-accessible STATUS current DESCRIPTION "Information of all Emerald devices." ::= { blackboxEntityGet 1 }

deviceInfoEntry OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX DeviceInfoEntry MAX-ACCESS not-accessible STATUS current DESCRIPTION "Information entry of each Emerald device." INDEX { deviceName } ::= { deviceInfoTable 1 }

DeviceInfoEntry ::= SEQUENCE { deviceName DisplayString, deviceIp IpAddress, deviceMac MacAddress, deviceModel DisplayString, deviceState DeviceState

```
}
```

deviceName OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX DisplayString MAX-ACCESS read-only STATUS current DESCRIPTION "Device name with this deviceInfoEntry." ::= { deviceInfoEntry 1 }





devicelp OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX IpAddress MAX-ACCESS read-only STATUS current DESCRIPTION "Device IP address with this deviceInfoEntry." ::= { deviceInfoEntry 2 }

deviceMac OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX MacAddress MAX-ACCESS read-only STATUS current DESCRIPTION "Device MAC address with this deviceInfoEntry." ::= { deviceInfoEntry 3 }

deviceModel OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX DisplayString MAX-ACCESS read-only STATUS current DESCRIPTION "Device model with this deviceInfoEntry." ::= { deviceInfoEntry 4 }

deviceState OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX DeviceState MAX-ACCESS read-only STATUS current DESCRIPTION "Device state with this deviceInfoEntry." ::= { deviceInfoEntry 5 }

switchInfoTable OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX SEQUENCE OF SwitchInfoEntry MAX-ACCESS not-accessible STATUS current DESCRIPTION "Information of all network switches."



::= { blackboxEntityGet 2 }

switchInfoEntry OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX SwitchInfoEntry MAX-ACCESS not-accessible STATUS current DESCRIPTION "Information entry of each network switch." INDEX { switchName } ::= { switchInfoTable 1 }

SwitchInfoEntry ::= SEQUENCE { switchName DisplayString, switchIp IpAddress, switchMac MacAddress, switchModel DisplayString, switchState SwitchState }

switchName OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX DisplayString MAX-ACCESS read-only STATUS current DESCRIPTION "Switch name with this switchInfoEntry." ::= { switchInfoEntry 1 }

switchIp OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX IpAddress MAX-ACCESS read-only STATUS current DESCRIPTION "Switch IP address with this switchInfoEntry." ::= { switchInfoEntry 2 }

switchMac OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX MacAddress MAX-ACCESS read-only STATUS current





DESCRIPTION

"Switch MAC address with this switchInfoEntry." ::= { switchInfoEntry 3 }

switchModel OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX DisplayString MAX-ACCESS read-only STATUS current DESCRIPTION "Switch model with this switchInfoEntry." ::= { switchInfoEntry 4 }

switchState OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX SwitchState MAX-ACCESS read-only STATUS current DESCRIPTION "Switch state with this switchInfoEntry." ::= { switchInfoEntry 5 }

-- cluster info section clusterInfoAvailability OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX ClusterInfoAvailability MAX-ACCESS read-only STATUS current DESCRIPTION "Availability status of the clusterInfo." ::= { blackboxEntityGet 3 }

clusterInfoTable OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX SEQUENCE OF ClusterInfoEntry MAX-ACCESS not-accessible STATUS current DESCRIPTION "Information of Boxilla clusters." ::= { blackboxEntityGet 4 }

clusterInfoEntry OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX ClusterInfoEntry



MAX-ACCESS not-accessible STATUS current DESCRIPTION "Information entry for a Boxilla cluster." INDEX { clusterId } ::= { clusterInfoTable 1 }

ClusterInfoEntry ::= SEQUENCE { clusterId DisplayString, clusterVirtualIp IpAddress, clusterReplicationLagLev ClusterReplicationLagLev, clusterNodeInfoTableSize INTEGER }

clusterId OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX DisplayString MAX-ACCESS read-only STATUS current DESCRIPTION "Boxilla Cluster ID." .::= { clusterInfoEntry 1 }

clusterVirtuallp OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX lpAddress MAX-ACCESS read-only STATUS current DESCRIPTION "Boxilla Cluster Virtual IP address." ::= { clusterInfoEntry 2 }

clusterReplicationLagLev OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX ClusterReplicationLagLev MAX-ACCESS read-only STATUS current DESCRIPTION "Boxilla Cluster Replication lag level." ::= { clusterInfoEntry 3 }

clusterNodeInfoTableSize OBJECT-TYPE



NEED HELP? LEAVE THE TECH TO US LIVE 24/7 TECHNICAL SUPPORT 1.877.877.2269

SYNTAX INTEGER MAX-ACCESS read-only STATUS current DESCRIPTION "Size of the clusterNodeInfoTable." ::= { clusterInfoEntry 4 }

clusterNodeInfoTable OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX SEQUENCE OF ClusterNodeInfoEntry MAX-ACCESS not-accessible STATUS current DESCRIPTION "Information entry for the Boxilla cluster nodes." ::= { blackboxEntityGet 5 }

clusterNodeInfoEntry OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX ClusterNodeInfoEntry MAX-ACCESS not-accessible STATUS current DESCRIPTION "Information entry for a Boxilla cluster node." INDEX { clusterNodeId } ::= { clusterNodeInfoTable 1 }

ClusterNodeInfoEntry ::= SEQUENCE { clusterNodeId INTEGER, clusterNodeName DisplayString, clusterNodeIp IpAddress, clusterNodeState ClusterNodeState }

clusterNodeld OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX INTEGER MAX-ACCESS read-only STATUS current DESCRIPTION "Node id in clusterNodeInfoEntry." ::= { clusterNodeInfoEntry 1 }



clusterNodeName OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX DisplayString MAX-ACCESS read-only STATUS current DESCRIPTION "Node name in clusterNodeInfoEntry." ::= { clusterNodeInfoEntry 2 }

clusterNodelp OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX IpAddress MAX-ACCESS read-only STATUS current DESCRIPTION "Node IP address in clusterNodeInfoEntry." .::= { clusterNodeInfoEntry 3 }

clusterNodeState OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX ClusterNodeState MAX-ACCESS read-only STATUS current DESCRIPTION "Node state in clusterNodeInfoEntry." ::= { clusterNodeInfoEntry 4 }

*************************************	****
Traps	

deviceOffLine NOTIFICATION-TYPE OBJECTS { deviceName, deviceIp, deviceMac, deviceModel } STATUS current DESCRIPTION "Emerald device is offline" ::= { blackboxEntityNotifications 1 }







BLACKBOX.COM

```
switchOffLine NOTIFICATION-TYPE
OBJECTS {
switchName,
switchlp,
switchMac,
switchModel
STATUS current
DESCRIPTION
"Switch is offline"
::= { blackboxEntityNotifications 2 }
clusterReplicationAlert NOTIFICATION-TYPE
OBJECTS {
clusterId,
alertDescription
STATUS current
DESCRIPTION
"Cluster replication failure"
::= { blackboxEntityNotifications 3 }
-- *
```

}

}

__ *

}

::= { bbMibGroups 1 }

CHAPTER 14: SYSTEM

```
bbMibConformance OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { blackboxEntity 3 }
bbMibGroups OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { bbMibConformance 1 }
bbMibBasicGroup OBJECT-GROUP
OBJECTS {
alertDescription
STATUS current
DESCRIPTION
"Objects used in the traps."
```





bbMibTrapGroup NOTIFICATION-GROUP NOTIFICATIONS { deviceOffLine, switchOffLine, clusterReplicationAlert } STATUS current DESCRIPTION "BlackBox SNMP traps." ::= { bbMibGroups 2 } bbMibGetGroup OBJECT-GROUP OBJECTS { deviceName, devicelp, deviceMac, deviceModel, deviceState,

switchName,

switchlp,

switchMac,

switchModel,

switchState,

clusterInfoAvailability,

clusterId,

clusterVirtuallp,

clusterReplicationLagLev,

clusterNodeInfoTableSize,

clusterNodeld,

clusterNodeName,

clusterNodelp,

clusterNodeState

}

STATUS current DESCRIPTION "BlackBox retrievable objects"

::= { bbMibGroups 3 }

END





15.1 LICENSE PAGE – BOXILLA LICENSING

Boxilla licensing allows for customization of the system. It gives the ability to add licenses to Boxilla to define number of Users, Connections, and Devices to be supported in a Managed Domain. Release 2.0 default licensing model will be 25 Devices, 25 Connections, and 25 Users (BXAMGR-R2).

The system supports the addition of:

- BXAMGR-R2-LIC-25 (25 more devices/users/connections)
- BXAMGR-R2-LIC-50 (50 more devices/users/connections)
- BXAMGR-R2-LIC-100 (100 more devices/users/connections)
- BXAMGR-R2-LIC-200 (200 more devices/users/connections)
- BXAMGR-R2-LIC-300 (300 more devices/users/connections)
- BXAMGR-R2-LIC-ULT (unlimited devices/users/connections)
- BXAMGR-R2-LICBAK-25 (Boxilla KVM Manager 25 Device License for Active and Standby Boxilla)
- BXAMGR-R2-LICBAK-100 (Boxilla KVM Manager 100 Device License for Active and Standby Boxilla)
- BXAMGR-R2-LICBAK-200 (Boxilla KVM Manager 200 Device License for Active and Standby Boxilla)
- BXAMGR-R2-LICBAK-300 (Boxilla KVM Manager 300 Device License for Active and Standby Boxilla)
- BXAMGR-R2-LICBAK-ULT (Boxilla KVM Manager Unlimited Device License for Active and Standby Boxilla)

Licenses can be added under the System -> License Page.

To find the current license, the License button and you will be able to verify the Boxilla Endpoint and RemoteApp licenses available.



15.1.1 HOW TO REQUEST A LICENSE

To procure a new license file, generate the info file from your current system using Generate Info File option at the top of the License page. The info file will be downloaded onto the local machine. Provide the info file to Black Box Technical Support (contact us at 877-877-2269 or info@blackbox.com) to generate the license file for you. Additional licenses will need to be purchased.

=						han 🖉 🗸
🚯 Dashboard	Boxilla License					
Devices	^				Add License	Generate Info File
🙈 Switches	A License ID	File Name	User/Connection/ Device limit	PO no.	Added on	
	AEBB1780001722052019212530	licenseKeyDefault.lic	25	default	2019-05-22 15	
Peripherals	AEBB1780001722042020155116	licenseKeyULT_300-0100-001_008c101cc69e_22042020155116.lic	Unlimited	GARRETTS LAB	2020-04-22 18	:43:31
🕅 Zones						
Connections	^					
嶜 Users	^					
DKM	^					
System	^					
	<u>^</u>					
🗞 Cluster						
Alerts	<u>^</u>					

FIGURE 15-1. ADD LICENSE SCREEN





CHAPTER 15: LICENSE



15.1.2 HOW TO UPLOAD A LICENSE FILE

Once you receive the license file, upload the new license.

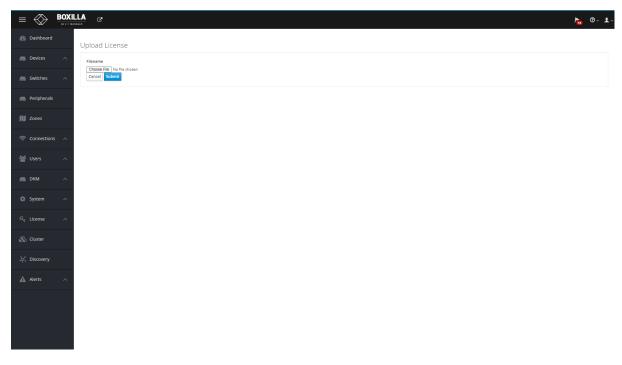


FIGURE 15-2. UPLOAD LICENSE SCREEN





16.1 INTRODUCTION

The Boxilla system can support a Primary/Standby manager that allows the standby to take over if the Primary is not online. This ensures a smooth operating environment for users and administrators.

16.2 BEFORE YOU BEGIN/PREREQUISITES

Before you begin configuring the Boxilla managers for Primary / Standby mode, verify the following prerequisites have been met first; otherwise, the Primary / Standby mode will not work.

- Boxilla managers must have firmware 3.0 or higher
- Boxilla managers must be on the same firmware version
- Boxilla managers must be using the same endpoint/RemoteApp licenses
- Boxilla managers must be on the same subnet and connected to the network so they can be seen
- Both the Primary / Standby must have matching Ethernet Port Configurations (i.e. if Primary has Ethernet 2 enabled, so does the standby, if it is disabled on the Primary, then the Standby must also be disabled).
- DNS settings must match, and the DNS server must be accessible from the Boxilla.

16.3 OVERVIEW OF OPERATION

When the system is configured for Primary / Standby, you will use a Virtual IP address to access the managers (you won't use the actual Boxilla IP address unless you are initially creating the cluster, updating the managers, or breaking the clusters), and all activity will be managed via the Virtual IP address. The Virtual IP address is assigned during the configuration of the Primary Boxilla.

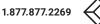
If the Primary Boxilla goes offline and the Virtual IP is no longer accessible, it will take approximately 4 minutes between the time the Primary goes offline and when you can access the Virtual IP again. This timeout occurs to make sure the Primary is truly offline before the Standby takes over. Once this time has elapsed, you can access the Virtual IP again to manage the system.

In certain situations, when the Primary Boxilla goes offline and the Standby takes over, you will be required to login into the Virtual IP interface to make sure both Boxilla managers are operating in their proper roles after bringing the Primary back online, and in some instances when the Primary comes back online, you may need to swap the roles (Primary / Standby). In this situation, where the roles must be swapped, it is because both managers think they are Primary, but they do not have valid Standby configurations. To swap the roles, simply select the ellipsis "…" icon and select "Make Standby" for the old Primary.

An example of this situation is when the Primary Boxilla gets disconnected from the network and comes back eventually. If you log into the Virtual IP address and see that the Primary is still offline (but you can physically ping it and access it on its own IP), click the ellipsis "•••" icon of the old Primary Boxilla, and click on "Make Standby". This will address the roles for all managers' part of that cluster.

When configuring the Primary / Standby system, keep in mind the following functions and what they really do:

- Make Standalone This will factory restore the Boxilla and clear the users, connections, and endpoints, but keep the existing network configuration, endpoint licenses, and firmware.
- Detach This will disconnect the Boxilla from the cluster, but will keep all of its configuration parameters including users, connections, and endpoints. This is used to perform firmware updates primarily, or to start the Cluster Dissolving process.
- Prepare Standby This will take the active configuration of the designated Primary and overwrite the configuration in the Standby Boxilla manager.







16.4 CREATING THE CLUSTER

To create a Boxilla Primary / Standby system, first make sure you have met all of the prerequisites as stated above. The next step is to make a backup of the existing Boxilla configuration in case it is needed to be uploaded to restore the system endpoints, connections, users, and settings.

PREPARING THE PRIMARY

- 1. Within the Boxilla Primary manager, login and navigate to "Cluster" in the menu.
- 2. Click the "Prepare Master" button and enter the configuration information. Use the help windows throughout this process. The Virtual IP will be used as a single point of access to the Primary / Standby cluster.

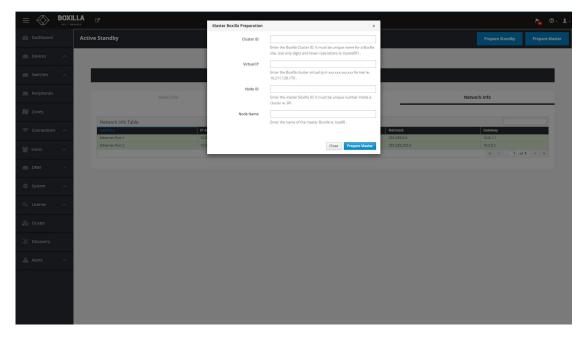


FIGURE 16-1. SETUP NEW MASTER SCREEN

PREPARING THE STANDBY

1. Within the Boxilla Standby manager, login and navigate to "Cluster" in the menu.

2. Click the "Prepare Standby" button and enter the configuration information. Use the help windows throughout this process.



CHAPTER 16: CLUSTER



\equiv	BOXIL	LA C*	Standby Boxilla Preparation	×		ł	16) ⑦ · Ł ·
💮 Dashboard		Active Standby	Master Boxilla IP			Prepare Standby Pre	
E Devices	^			Enter the ip address of the master Boxilla in xoxxxxxxxxxxx format ie. 10.211.129.6 .	_		
Switches	^		Node ID	Enter the standby Boxilla ID. It must be unique number inside a cluster ie. 4 .			
Peripherals			Node Name	Enter the name of the standby Boxilla ie. bxa04 .	Netw	ork Info	
Zones		Network Info Table		Close Prepare Standby			
🛜 Connections	~	Interface 🗠	IP Address	Mac	Netmask	Gateway	
		Ethernet Port 1	10.8.1.24	00:8c:10:1c:c6:9e		10.8.1.1	
🔛 Users	~	Ethernet Port 2	10.0.0.25	00.8cr10:1 cc6:9d		10.0.0.1	
DKM	^						
्र License	^ 						
Alerts	^						

FIGURE 16-2. STANDBY BOXILLA PREPARATION

At this time, you should only be able to access the Boxilla Primary web interface and Virtual IP web interface. The Standby manager can be pinged, but the Standby web interface will be disabled on purpose.

- NOTE 1: You will only use the Virtual IP address unless you are dissolving or detaching a cluster (i.e. to perform an update as an example).
- NOTE 2: The Standby Boxilla will disable its web interface once part of the system.
- You now have a Primary / Standby system configured.
- The configured cluster shows up in the Node Info tab on the screen.

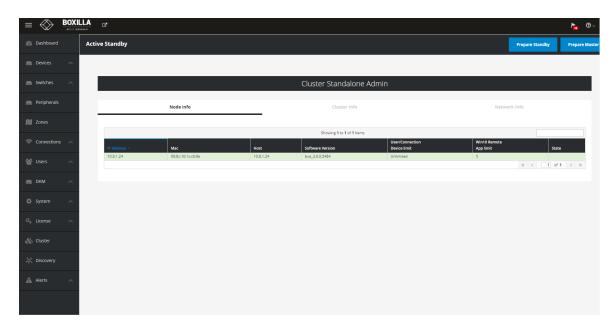


FIGURE 16-3. CONFIGURED CLUSTER PRIMARY VIEW

BLACKBOX.COM

1.877.877.2269



16.5 CLUSTER SWITCHOVER

Boxilla 4.3 now adds the option to switch over a Standby BXA to an Active BXA. This operation is available as an option on the Standby BXA in the Cluster Admin page.

16.6 FAILOVER

When a Primary / Standby system is configured and the acting Primary is disconnected or goes offline, it will take about 4 minutes before the Standby will take over and begin responding as the new Primary. There will be a small window where the Virtual IP web interface cannot be accessed.

Once the system has been identified as having performed a failover, it is important as a system admin to go into the Virtual IP web interface and make sure your Primary / Standby are operating in their correct roles. Depending on the circumstances and firmware version of the Boxilla, the system may be restored naturally without any user intervention, but it is always good practice to make sure.

In Boxilla 4.3, a failed unit is automatically recovered back into the cluster once the failure condition has been resolved. There is now no need to perform the Prepare Standby action.

NOTE: An extensive list of Cluster alerts has been added in Boxilla 4.3. There alerts provide status information on Cluster failover and recovery operations.

In software versions before 4.3, if you navigate to this page and see that the "old Primary" is in a "failed" state, you can simply click the ellipsis "•••" icon near the failed controller and click "Prepare Standby". This will in turn flip the Primary / Standby roles (IP addresses of the Boxilla managers will remain the same) and initialize the cluster again so you still have a Primary / Standby configuration.

≡ 🛞		C.							h 🕲 🕹
🛞 Dashboard	A	ctive Standby						Prepare Standby	Prepare Master
E Devices	^								
Switches	^				Cluster Standalone	Admin			
Peripherals			Node info		Cluster Info		Netwo	rk Info	
🕅 Zones					Showing 1 to 1 of 1 Items				
Connections	^	IP Address 🔿	Mac	Host	Software Version	User/Connection Device limit	Win10 Remote App limit	State	
👕 Users	^	10.8.1.24	00:8c:10:1c:c6:9e	10.8.1.24	bxa_3.6.0.5484	Unlimited	5	« < 1 of 1	> >>
💼 ОКМ	^								
🔅 System	^								
a _e License	^								
🗞 Cluster									
o, Discovery									
Alerts	^								

FIGURE 16-4. PRIMARY FAILED VIEW BACKUP ACTIVE SCREEN



										b
	Active Standby									
	^									
Switches 🧳	^				Cluster	Admin				
Peripherals		Node info			Cluste	er Info		Network Info	2	
Zones				_	Showing 1 to	2 of 2 items				
	IP Address 个	Мас	Node Id	Node Name	Host	Software Version	User/Connection Device limit	Win10 Remote App limit	State	
users 🗸	10.8.1.24 10.8.1.25	00:8c:10:1c:c6:9e 00:8c:10:1c:c7:66	10	bxe10 bxe11	10.8.1.24	bxe_3.4.1.5118 bxe_3.4.1.5118	75 75	5	failed Prepare Standby	
	^							4	Detach Make Standalone Remove Failed	~
	^									
	^									
	~									

FIGURE 16-5. OPTIONS FOR FAILED VIEW BACKUP DROP-DOWN BOX

16.7 PRIMARY/STANDBY FIRMWARE UPDATES

When firmware needs to be applied to the Boxilla managers in a Primary / Standby configuration, a special process needs to be followed. Be sure to make a copy of your Boxilla configuration so you can easily upload it later in case it gets lost.

1. Navigate to the Virtual IP web interface, login, and go to the Cluster menu. In this menu, click the ellipsis "•••" icon of the active Standby and select "Detach". Remember the Standby web interface is disabled when it is part of a cluster, so detaching it allows the administrator to gain access to it again.

IMPORTANT: Be sure to use the "Detach" or you will lose your configuration.

		3									ha 🛛 🖓 🖌
Dashboard	Active	Standby									
Switches 🔨						Cluste	r Admin				
Peripherals			Node info			Clust	er Info		Network Info		
🕅 Zones					_	Showing 1 to	2 - f 2 haven				
		IP Address	Mac	Node Id	Node Name	Host	Software Version	User/Connection Device limit	Win10 Remote App limit	State	
😁 Users 🛛 🔿		10.8.1.24 10.8.1.25	00:8c:10:1c:c6:9e 00:8c:10:1c:c7:66	10	bxe10 bxa11	10.8.1.24 10.8.1.25	bxa_3.4.1.5118 bxa_3.4.1.5118	75 75	5	active standby	0
									*	Detach Make Standalone	

FIGURE 16-6. DETACH BOXILLA FROM DROP-DOWN BOX

BLACKBOX.COM



CHAPTER 16: CLUSTER



- 2. Navigate to the Standby Boxilla IP Address (not the Virtual IP) and perform the firmware upgrade.
- 3. Now that the Standby Boxilla is updated first, make this the Primary (role switch) by going into the Cluster menu and clicking the Switchover button.
- 4. Go back to the old Primary and perform the firmware upgrade; once done, make it a Standby by clicking the "Prepare Standby" button.
- 5. Now your Primary / Standalone is back in order and operating.

16.8 DISSOLVE CLUSTER

In certain situations or environments, you may need to dissolve the Boxilla Primary / Standby Cluster. Some of these reasons include:

- Replacing / Swapping in new Boxilla hardware
- · Wanting to only have a single Boxilla manager without a Standby manager
- Technical reasons that include syncronization problems

To dissolve a cluster, follow these steps.

- 1. Navigate to the Primary Boxilla IP address web interface and login.
- 2. Go to the Cluster menu and verify you still see the Primary and Standby.
- 3. Next to the Standby Boxilla, click the ellipsis "•••" icon and then click on "Make Standalone". This will factory restore your Standby Boxilla removing the users, connections, and endpoints, but it will remember the Boxilla firmware and network settings.
- 4. Once the Standby is removed, the web interface will show a button in the top right named "Dissolve Cluster". Click this to finish the process.

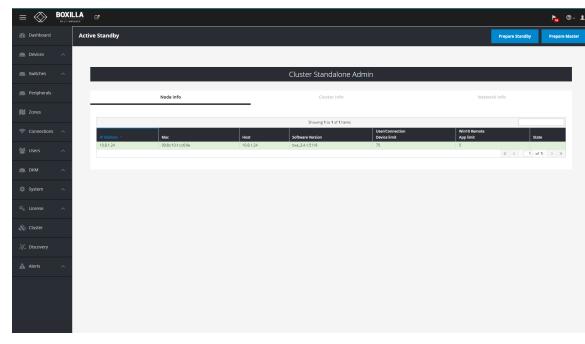


FIGURE 16-7. DISSOLVED CLUSTER SHOWING ONLY ONE CONTROLLER

Now that the Boxilla Primary / Standby are dissolved, the Virtual IP will no longer work, and you must navigate to the original Boxilla IP addresses to gain access to the web interface.

CHAPTER 16: CLUSTER



Alerts in Boxilla log significant events within the Boxilla and its managed domain. Alerts can be normal events such as users logging in, a user making a connection, a user disconnecting or logging out.

Alerts are classified as Info, Warning or Critical. Normal events are Info Alerts. Events that may be indicate an unusual activity level is classified as a Warning Alert. Events that indicate a potential serious negative impact on the system is classified as a Critical event.

Events that are classified as Critical are:

- Failure to update the IP Address of a managed appliance.
- · Failure to retrieve appliance details.
- Failure to UnManage a managed appliance.
- Failure to reboot a managed appliance.
- Failure to Upgrade a managed appliance.
- When a managed appliance goes Off-Line

Events that are classified as Warnings are:

- When a user fails to login.
- Firmware on a device mismatches domain's active firmware version
- When a device transitions to Out of Service during an upgrade.
- System threshold is exceeded
- Forced connection fails to establish





17.1 ALERTS-HISTORY

Alert history is a time-stamped log of events across the system. This history can be examined by either looking at all Alerts, or filtering them down to just Critical, Warning or Info by selecting the appropriate tab on the Alerts–History screen as shown in Figure 17-1. The Boxilla will retain up to 10,000 alerts per category for a maximum of 8 days.

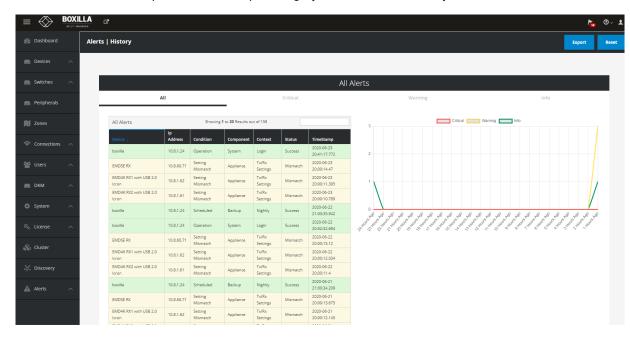


FIGURE 17-1. ALERTS HISTORY

Critical logs are shown below.

≡	BOXILLA	ď																					h	3
🚯 Dashboard	A	lerts History																				Expo	ort	R
Devices	^																							
Switches	~							All	Alerts															
Peripherals			All				Criti	cal	-			Warni	ing							In	fo			
🚺 Zones		Critical Alerts		Show	ving 1 to 11 Resul	ts out of 11			1							Criti	cal							
Connections	~	Device 🧅 boxilla	Ip Address 10.8.1.24	Condition Configuration	Component Appliance	Context REST-API	Status Failed	TimeStamp 2020-06-19 20:12:02.297																
		boxilla	10.8.1.24	Configuration	Appliance	REST-API	Failed	2020-06-19 19:36:01.889																
Users		ZeroU-1PC-VID1	10.8.60.92	Availability	Appliance	Audit	OffLine	2020-06-19 18:37:23.818																
Users	^	ZeroU-2PC-VID2	10.8.60.91	Availability	Appliance	Audit	OffLine	2020-06-19 18:37:13.752																
		ZeroU-1PC-VID1 ZeroU-2PC-VID2	10.8.60.92	Availability	Appliance	Audit	OffLine	2020-06-19 17:56:21.974																
DKM	^	ZeroU-1PC-VID1	10.8.60.91	Availability	Appliance Appliance	Audit	OffLine	2020-06-19 17:56:21.939 2020-06-19 17:51:40.648																
		ZeroU-1PC-VID2	10.8.60.93	Availability	Appliance	Audit	OffLine	2020-06-19 17:51:30.534																
E System	~	ZeroU-2PC-VID2	10.8.60.91	Availability	Appliance	Audit	OffLine	2020-06-19 17:51:30.503	0-															
		EMDSE RX1 (46)	192.168.1.21	Operation	Upgrade	Upgrade	Fail	2020-06-19 17:50:16.012	28 HOUR P.S.	- 58	-8 -8	-8 -d	- 28 - 2	8 ,8	-8 -8	28 1	\$ 5	28 v	8 ,8	P. 8.4	8 ,8	Sharp 2 Har	r\$ \$\$	ł.
	~	EMDSE DH RX	10.8.60.123	Availability	Appliance	Audit	OffLine	2020-06-16 16:58:33.054	HOND	OSP HOST	HOLD	and those a	OND HOLD	1050 405	P HORD H	are House	+050-+0	Stor HOND	+050 +0	The HOUT	HOLD HO	P HOLD HOL	House	
							«	< 1 of 1 > >	vri2	dk c	\$ \$	2 2	1, 10	20	10 10	10 1	. 20	9 9		10 Y	0 0	v' C'	<u> </u>	
Cluster																								
Discovery																								
p. Discovery																								
Alerts	^																							

FIGURE 17-2. CRITICAL

CHAPTER 17: ALERTS



Warning logs are shown next.

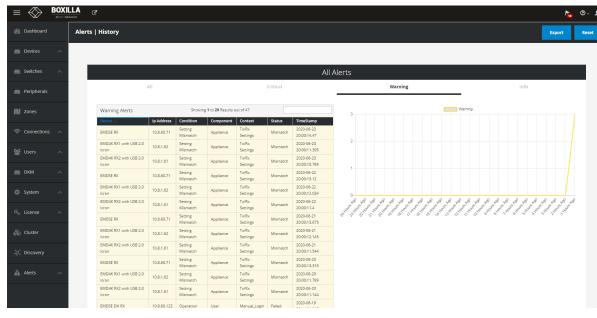


FIGURE 17-3. WARNING

You can also collect info logs.

																			-	_	
Dashboard	Ale	erts History																		Export	R
Devices	^																				
Switches	^							All A	lerts												
Peripherals			All				Critica	I			Warning	7						Info			
Zones		Info Alerts			Showing 1 to 20 F	Results out of 100			1.						Info						
		Device 🗸	Ip Address 10.8.1.24	Condition	Component	Context	Status	TimeStamp 2020-06-23 20:41:17.772													
Connections	^	boxilla boxilla	10.8.1.24	Operation Scheduled	System Backup	Login Nightly	Success Success	2020-06-23 20:41:17.772 2020-06-22 21:00:35.942													1
		boxilla	10.8.1.24	Operation	System	Login	Success	2020-06-22 20:32:32.694													
	~	boxilla	10.8.1.24	Scheduled	Backup	Nightly	Success	2020-06-21 21:00:34.209													
		boxilla	10.8.1.24	Scheduled	Backup	Nightly	Success	2020-06-20 21:00:33.963													
DKM	~	boxilla	10.8.1.24	Scheduled	Backup	Weekly	Success	2020-06-20 00:00:02.00													
		boxilla	10.8.1.24	Scheduled	Backup	Nightly	Success	2020-06-19 21:00:35.572													
		boxilla	10.8.1.24	Configuration	Appliance	REST-API	Configured	2020-06-19 20:24:03.994													
System	^	EMDSE DH RX	10.8.60.123	Operation	User	Manual_Login	Success	2020-06-19 20:14:01.922	0			<u> </u>			_						-
		EMDSE DH RX	10.8.60.123	Operation	User	Manual_logout	Success	2020-06-19 20:14:01.913	24 House Page	DID ROOM ROOM F	8 5 ⁶ 5 ⁶ 1	A RAY AND AND	and and and	prod prod	10 PG	1. ⁶ 1.	12 and 1	2 ⁶⁰ 12 ⁶⁰	24 a. 24 a.	الم الم الم الم	\$
	~	EMDSE DH RX	10.8.60.123	Operation	User	Manual_Login	Success	2020-06-19 20:14:01.91	A HON ON	a the the s	10',3'10',5'10',	1 HON 5 HON,	SHO' NHO'	,34 ⁰¹ ,24 ⁰	1.4 ⁰ .0 ²	⁶ . ⁴ .	549 149	5 ^{40'} 5 ⁴⁰	" who she	" . H ^O . H ^O	
		EMDSE DH RX	10.8.60.123	Operation	User	Manual_logout		2020-06-19 20:14:01.907													
Cluster		EMDSE DH RX	10.8.60.123	Operation	User	Manual_Login	Success	2020-06-19 20:14:01.904													
		EMDSE DH RX	10.8.60.123	Operation	User	Manual_logout	Success	2020-06-19 20:14:01.902													
		EMDSE DH RX	10.8.60.123	Operation	User	Manual_Login	Success	2020-06-19 20:14:01.899													
Discovery		boxilla	10.8.1.24	Operation	User	Login	Success	2020-06-19 20:13:45.979													
		boxilla	10.8.1.24	Operation	User	Login	Success	2020-06-19 20:13:31.374 2020-06-19 20:13:28.72													
Alerts	~	boxilla	10.8.1.24	Operation Operation	User Active Directory	Login Authenticate	Success Success	2020-06-19 20:13:28.72													
		boxila	10.8.1.24	Operation	User	Login	Success	2020-06-19 20:13:27.297													
		COXING	10.0.1124	operation	0.001	co8n	3000033	2020-00-10-20-10-10-00													

FIGURE 17-4. INFO



CHAPTER 17: ALERTS



17.2 ALERTS-ACTIVE

Active Alerts are alerts that are currently active, e.g. devices that are offline, thresholds that are exceeded, and devices with mis-matched software versions.

These active alerts are cleared when the devices are back online, device metrics return to below threshold levels, and devices are upgraded to the domain's active firmware version.

17.3 SYSLOG

Syslog supports the configurable generation of Alert History event and Active Connection statistics to an external Syslog Server.

The administrator can use an external SYSLOG server to capture all of the alert details. During the configuration of the SYSLOG server, you can select which alerts you would like to capture on the remote SYLOG server (Info, Warning, Critical, Connections. Secure SYSLOG is also supported.

The Secure SYSLOG uses port 6514 by default, and, when enabled, the CA Certificate and Authentication Mode options become available.

ts settings											
		Syslog							Email		
					Syslog Con	fig					
									ENABLE SY	SLOG CONFIG	ON
Syslog					Showing	to 1 Result	s out of 1				
IP Address / Hostname 🤟	Port	Protocol	Status	Poll Time	Secure Syslog	Info	Warning	Critical	Connections	Test Send	Options
10.0.0.66	6514	TCP	~	10	×	~	~	~	~	Test	•
										« < 1	of 1 > »

FIGURE 17-5. SYSLOG



Edit Syslog settings		×
IP Address / Hostname	10.0.0.66	
Port	6514	
Protocol	TCP UDP	
Poll Time	10	
Secure Syslog	ON	
CA Certificate	Select Certificate	⊥ Upload
Authentication Mode	NONE	~
ALERTS TO BE SENT TO SYSLOG		
Info	ON	
Warning	ON	
Critical	ON	
Connections	ON	
	Cl	ose Save

FIGURE 17-6. ADD SYSLOG SERVER

- IP Address/Hostname This is the IP address or hostname of the server where the external syslog server is running.
- Port The port the syslog server is listening on.
- Protocol Select TCP or UDP depending on the SYSLOG configuration.
- Poll time Poll time sets how often (in minutes) active connections will send connection stats to the syslog server.
- Secure Syslog Turning this on allows additional configuration.
- CA Certificate This generated by the user, so it can be imported.
- Authentication Mode Set None, Validity, or Name based upon the configuration of the SYSLOG server.
- Alerts to be sent to syslog You can limit what type of alerts are sent to the syslog server by turning these options on/off.

NOTE: Black Box can provide a technical document with detailed steps on how to configure Secure SYSLOG. If you need this, please contact us at techsupport@blackbox.com.





17.4 ALERTS - SETTINGS - EMAIL

An administrator can configure an SMTP server that is a mail system for logging. This page also offers additional settings to send the Boxilla admin emails on system info/alerts.

1) SMTP stands for Simple Mail Transfer Protocol. The Boxilla offers the SMTP configuration to allow a user to enter their mail server information so that the Boxilla can properly communicate with the server using the protocol. The information required here is used to find and authenticate against the mail server so that a communication link can be made.

2) Mailer Settings allows the Boxilla administrator to configure who the email is from and who it is going to, and how often to check. You may also configure what alerts (critical and/or information) are in the message.

3) Test Email allows the Boxilla administrator to perform a quick verification of the SMTP setting to make sure the emails are getting through properly without having to wait for an actual alert to be sent. This Test Email feature is typically used at the time of configuration and during troubleshooting.

			الم
Dashboard	Alerts settings		
Devices	Sysiog		Email
Switches	^		
Peripherals		Email	
🕅 Zones			ENABLE EMAIL ON
奈 Connections	SMTP settings	Mailer settings Frequency (min)	Test Email
曫 Users	10.8.1.20 SMTP Port	15 Boxilla Email	Recipients
DKM	25 SMTP authentication	boxilla.admin@blackbox.com Recipients	Email J boxilla.admin@blackbox.com
System	Plain Transport Layer Security enabled v	boxilla.admin@blackbox.com ALERTS TO BE NOTIFIED OF	≪ < 1 of 1 → ≫
a, License	SMTP Username smpAdmin	Critical ON Warning ON	
🗞 Cluster	SMTP Password	ORDER NOTIFICATIONS BY	
ံ့တို့ Discovery	SMTP Password confirmation	Order Time Importance Apply	
Alerts	Apply		

FIGURE 17-7. ALERTS - SETTINGS - EMAIL



CHAPTER 18: DASHBOARD



The dashboard is divided into three main areas: Status & Performance Indicators, Active Connections and Active Logins.

BOXILLA \bigotimes Dashbo Status Performance 7592.00M I Zone 曾 Use 2_{FPS} Dropped Frames 0 1 Min 0 Dropped Max 3 Dropped Network Bandwidth PC Garrett Desktop 4 « < 1 of 1 > »

18.1 STATUS AND PERFORMANCE INDICATORS



The Status and Performance Indicators are defined as:

Status:

1. Logged-In—number of users currently logged-in is displayed in the center of ring. The Ring shows the number of users logged-in on Receivers and the number of Receiver units with no one logged-in (i.e. shows % of Receiver units that have a user logged in).

The graph portion of the Logged-In indicator shows the minimum, maximum and average number of users logged-in over the last 24 hours and a graph of number logged-in over the last 24-hours.





Dashboard						
Devices ^				2	2 Mbps	
Switches 🔨						
				1	1 Mbps 	
					, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	میں جن
Peripherals				ć	ర్థ్త్ర్ర్థ్ర్థ్ర్థ్ర్ర్ర్శ్ర్	థ్ ఫ్ ఫ్ ఫ్ స్ స్ స్ స్ స్ ర్ ర్ ర్ స్
Zones						
Connections				Active Logi	nc	
				Active Logi	113	
Users 🔨	All Logins		Active Login	IS	Successful Logins	Refused Logins
Users ^						
DKM ^		Showing 1 to 1	0 Results out of 34		Active Logins Successful	Logins Kelused Logins
	eceiver 🗸 Usernal	ne User Type	Time Logged in	duration		
	MDSE DH RX garrett	Administrator	2020-06-20 01:14:01.949			
	Borrett					
System A	MDSE DH RX Adsync1	Unknown	2020-06-20 01:14:01.945			
System A	•	Unknown Unknown	2020-06-20 01:14:01.945 2020-06-20 01:14:01.939			
System A E	MDSE DH RX Adsync1					
System A E	MDSE DH RX Adsync1 MDSE DH RX Adsync	Unknown	2020-06-20 01:14:01.939			
Elicense	MDSE DH RX Adsync1 MDSE DH RX Adsync1 MDSE DH RX User4	Unknown Unknown	2020-06-20 01:14:01.939 2020-06-20 01:14:01.932			
System A E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E	MDSE DH RX Adsync1 MDSE DH RX Adsync MDSE DH RX User4 MDSE DH RX User3	Unknown Unknown Unknown	2020-06-20 01:14:01.939 2020-06-20 01:14:01.932 2020-06-20 01:14:01.926			
System ^ E	MDSE DH RX Adisynct MDSE DH RX Adisync MDSE DH RX User4 MDSE DH RX User3 MDSE DH RX User2	Unknown Unknown Unknown Unknown	2020-06-20 01:14:01.939 2020-06-20 01:14:01.932 2020-06-20 01:14:01.926 2020-06-20 01:13:01.916		o	
System A E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E	MDSE DH RX Adsynct MDSE DH RX Adsynct MDSE DH RX User4 MDSE DH RX User3 MDSE DH RX User2 MDSE DH RX User1	Unknown Unknown Unknown Unknown Unknown	2020-06-20 01:14:01:939 2020-06-20 01:14:01:932 2020-06-20 01:14:01:926 2020-06-20 01:13:01:916 2020-06-20 01:13:01:904		۰ مر شور هر هر هر هر هر مر مر هر هر مر مر مر مر مر مر مر مر مر	9
System A C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	MDSE DH RX Adsynct MDSE DH RX Adsynct MDSE DH RX User4 MDSE DH RX User3 MDSE DH RX User3 MDSE DH RX User4 MDSE DH RX User3 MDSE DH RX User4 MDSE DH RX User4 MDSE DH RX User1	Unknown Unknown Unknown Unknown Unknown Unknown	2020-06-20 01:14:01.939 2020-06-20 01:14:01.932 2020-06-20 01:14:01.932 2020-06-20 01:13:01.916 2020-06-20 01:13:01.904 2020-06-20 01:13:01.896			· • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •

FIGURE 18-2. ACTIVE LOGINS

2. Devices Online—the number of devices (Receivers and Transmitter units) in the managed domain at this time that are online is displayed in the center of the ring. The Ring shows the number of devices in the managed domain that are online and offline. A device is considered online if Boxilla can contact it over the network—and offline if not contactable.

The graph portion of the Devices Online indicator shows the minimum, maximum and average number of devices online over the last 24 hours and a graph of number devices online over the last 24-hours.

3. Alerts-the number of alerts in each category of Critical, Warning and Info (see section 11 for definition of the different categories).

4. Security—the number of Refused Logins and the number of Unauthorized Connections. Refused Logins are counted on each Receiver when a user fails a login attempt. Unauthorized Connections are counted on Receivers and Transmitters when they detected something has attempted to connect to them in an unauthorized manner—such as devices not part of our managed domain trying to connect to a managed device or an attempt to access a service using a network protocol not authorized on a device (SSH, SNMP, etc.) as may occur during a port-scan attack.

Performance:

1. Active Connections—number of currently Active connections is displayed in center of Ring. The Ring shows the number of Active connections on Receiver units with Active Users (i.e. logged in) and the number of Receivers with no connection that have users logged in. If using Dual-Stream (4K receiver and 2K receiver connected to a 4K target), the Dashboard will show the two connections which can then be expanded to see more information.

The graph portion of the Active Connections indicator shows the minimum, maximum and average number of Active Connections over the last 24 hours and a graph of Active Connections over the last 24 hours.

2. Threshold Exceeded —the number of connections with a threshold exceeded is shown in the center of the Ring. The thresholds are defined in section 11.4. The Ring shows the number of active connections that have a threshold exceeded and the number of connections with no threshold exceeded.



CHAPTER 18: DASHBOARD



The graph portion of the Threshold Exceeded indicator shows the minimum, maximum and average number of connections with a threshold exceeded over the last 24 hours and a graph of number connections with a threshold exceeded over the last 24 hours.

3. Bandwidth— the current total network bandwidth generated by the devices in the domain (i.e., the sum of the network bandwidth of all the active connections) is displayed as a number on the indicator.

The graph portion of the Bandwidth indicator shows the minimum, maximum and average total bandwidth last 24 hours.

4. Dropped Frames- the current number of dropped frames summed across all active connections in frames-per-seconds.

The graph portion of the Dropped Frames indicator shows the minimum, maximum and average number of Dropped Frames across all active connection over the last 24 hours and a graph of Dropped Frames across all active connection over the last 24 hours.

18.2 ACTIVE CONNECTIONS

The Active Connections section of the dashboard displays the 10 most active connections in the managed domain. The table portion provides a sortable list of the active connections. Each column can be used to sort the table—in ascending or descending order—just click on a column header to sort and click again to invest sort order. The filter box at the top right of the table will filter the table based on the filter box contents.

	¢			🍾 O- 1-
🕼 Dashboard 🛛 🖸	ashboard			
📾 Devices 🔷				
m Switches ^		tatus	-	Performance
m Peripherals	2 Mar 3 Users Mar 3 Users Mar 3 Users	Alerts	2 Active	7592.00Mbps Bandwidth
D Zones	W-w	Critical 2 Naming 5 Info	Active Connections 2	- A REAL PROPERTY AND A RE
	Logged In : 2 Logged Out : 0	4 Copcar 27 Among 5 110	Active Users : 0	• •••
0 Users ^	Las 24 Marca	security	Leittas	2FPS
📾 ОКМ 🔷	3 Online Min 2 Desices Max 6 Devices Avg 4 Descent	Refused Logies Thuseflooteed Connections	O Min 0 Max 2 Exceeded R 0	Dropped Frames
Ø System ^	Online 13 Office 10	Connections	Connections 2 Thresholds 0	Mith 3 Dropped Mar 3 Dropped Avg 0 Dropped
$R_{\rm e}$ License \sim				
🚓 Custer				
්ද්, Discovery	Network Bandwidth	User Response Time	Active Connections	Toggle dual stream view Toggle bonded view Roundtrip Time
A Alerts	Network Bandwidth	User Response Time	Dropped Frames	Roundtrip Time
	Show	ng 1 to 1 Results out of 1	8000 Mtpn -	p-4K Optimized 🔳 🗬 PC Garrett Desktop-4K
	Expand/Collepse . Connection Name	Stream Username(s) Receiver(s) Trensmitter FPS (Mbps)		_
	Collapse A PC Garrett Desktop 4K Optimized, PC Garrett Desktop 4K	Doth Gavett 2 PC 2840-46 56: 7592		
	Optimized Stream	56 464	5000 Mbps	
	1 Santa EMD2002PE-R & Garrett			
	Lossiess Stream	59 7128		
	1 🖷 EMD-4000R 🔺 Gorrett		2000 Mbps	
		4C C 1 of 1 > 2>	1000 Mbps	
			0 Maps	
			de	at a



The Active Connection view in this example shows an active Dual-Stream connection where a 4K and 2K receiver are accessing a 4K Connection

The first five columns of the table are fixed for all the tabs that can be selected (Network Bandwidth, User Response, Dropped Frames or Roundtrip Time). The columns are defined as:

- Connection Name-the name of the active connection
- User Name-the user name logged into the Receiver that has initiated the active connection
- Receiver-the name of the Receiver on the active connection
- Transmitter—the name of the Transmitter on the active connection
- FPS-the current frames per second being encoded/transferred on the connection

The contents of the last column in the table will vary depending on the tab selected—Network Bandwidth, User Response, Dropped Frames or Roundtrip Time.





CHAPTER 18: DASHBOARD



The last column displays when the selected tab is:

• Network Bandwidth—the total network bandwidth that this connection is generating (in Mbps). Typically, 0 Mbps for a static screen and up to 250 Mbps when playing a 1080p video.

NOTE: 4K connections can consume up to 9.5Gbps.

• User-Response Time—the time it takes for an event on the server to be displayed on the Monitor attached to the receiver. This includes video encode time in the Transmitter, network latency and video decode time in the Receiver as part of its calculation (in milliseconds). Typically 8–16 ms but can grow to 20–30 ms on congested networks due to dropped frames.

	ď			⊭ ₀
Dashboard	Security Solice Min 8 Devices May 9 Devices Age 9 Devices		O Exceeded	OFPS Dropped Frames
🚍 Devices 🔨		fused Logins 0 Unauthorized Connections	Connections : 1	Last 24 Nows Min 0 Dropped Max 0 Dropped Avg 0 Dropped
📾 Switches 🧄	Online : 9 Offline : 4		Thresholds : 0	wg o moppen
Peripherals				
Di Zones		Active Co	onnections	
🛜 Connections 🔨	Network Bandwidth	User Response Time	Dropped Frames	Roundtrip Time
촬 Users ^	Showing 1 to 1 Resu	Its out of 1	9 Ms	SE DKM Link
🚍 DKM 🔨	Connection Name Username Receiver Transmi EMDSE DKM Link garrett SERX EMDSE I	0KM BRIDGE 59 8.56		
🔅 System 🔨		≪ < <u>1</u> of 1 > ≫		
Q _t License ∧				
🗞 Cluster			0 Ms	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
့်ငို့ Discovery				
Alerts ^				
	All Logins	Active Active Logins	Logins Successful Logins	Refused Logins
	Showing 1 to 10 Res	ults out of 31	3 - Active Logins Succe	ssful Logins Refused Logins

FIGURE 18-4. USER RESPONSE TIME

- Dropped Frames—the number of dropped frames in the Transmitter that is part of this connection. Dropped frames usually result from network congestion (in frames-per-second). Typically will be 0 fps.
- Round-trip time—measures the network round-trip time experienced at an IP packet level for the active connection (in milliseconds). Typically this will be 0 ms on a gigabit network with low congestion.



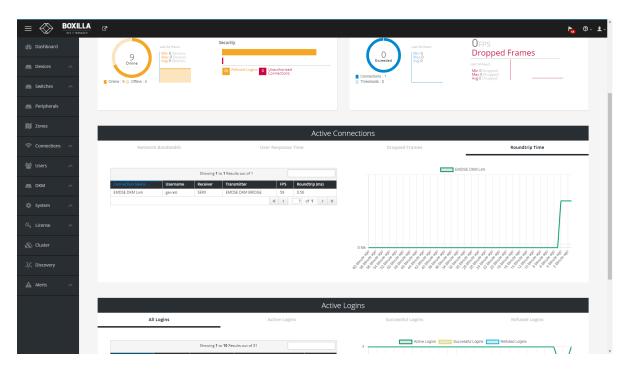


FIGURE 18-5. ROUNDTRIP TIME

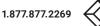
The graph part of the Active Connections dashboard displays a graph of the last column over time, so it can be network bandwidth, user-response time, dropped frames per second or roundtrip time.

18.3 ACTIVE LOGINS

The Active Logins section of the dashboard displays the current active logins in the managed domain. The table portion provides a sortable list of the active connections. Each column can be used to sort the table– in ascending or descending order–just click on column header to sort and click again to invest sort order. The filter box at the top right of the table will filter the table based on the filter box contents.

The table portion has the following columns:

- Receiver- the receiver name that has been logged into
- Username-the user name that has logged into the Receiver
- User-Type-the type of user that has logged in: administrator, Power User, User (see section 9.1 for definitions of user types)
- Time Logged In -when the user logged-in
- Duration—how long the user has been logged-in







There are four tabs in the Active Logins section:

• All Logins—all logins and attempts

:	BOXILLA AV 111 MANAGER	C.						han 1997 han 1
Dashboard								
Devices	~						2 Mbps	
Switches	^						1 Mbos	
Peripherals								
Connections	^					Active	Logins	
	^		All Logins		Active Logir	15	Successful Logins	Refused Logins
DKM	~			Showing 1 to 1	0 Results out of 34		4	sful Logins Refused Logins
DKM	^	Receiver 🤟	Username	Showing 1 to 1 User Type	0 Results out of 34 Time Logged in	duration	4	sful Logins Refused Logins
	^ ^	Receiver U EMDSE DH RX	Username garrett			duration	4	stul Logins Refused Logins
		EMDSE DH RX EMDSE DH RX		User Type	Time Logged in 2020-06-20 01:14:01.949 2020-06-20 01:14:01.945		4	stu Logins Refused Logins
System		EMDSE DH RX	garrett	User Type Administrator	Time Logged in 2020-06-20 01:14:01.949	•	4	ful Logne Refused Logne
System	^	EMDSE DH RX EMDSE DH RX EMDSE DH RX EMDSE DH RX	garrett Adsync1	User Type Administrator Unknown	Time Logged in 2020-06-20 01:14:01.949 2020-06-20 01:14:01.945 2020-06-20 01:14:01.939 2020-06-20 01:14:01.932	•	4	Refued Logre
System License	^	EMDSE DH RX EMDSE DH RX EMDSE DH RX	garrett Adsync1 Adsync	User Type Administrator Unknown Unknown	Time Logged in 2020-06-20 01:14:01.949 2020-06-20 01:14:01.945 2020-06-20 01:14:01.939	* * *	4	Refued Logre
System License	^	EMDSE DH RX EMDSE DH RX EMDSE DH RX EMDSE DH RX	garrett Adsync1 Adsync User4	User Type Administrator Unknown Unknown Unknown	Time Logged in 2020-06-20 01:14:01.949 2020-06-20 01:14:01.945 2020-06-20 01:14:01.939 2020-06-20 01:14:01.932	• • • •	4	Refued Logre
System License	^	EMDSE DH RX EMDSE DH RX EMDSE DH RX EMDSE DH RX EMDSE DH RX	garrett Adsync1 Adsync User4 User3	User Type Administrator Unknown Unknown Unknown Unknown	Time Logged in 2020-06-20 01:14:01.949 2020-06-20 01:14:01.945 2020-06-20 01:14:01.939 2020-06-20 01:14:01.932 2020-06-20 01:14:01.926	• • • •	4	Refued Logre
System License Cluster	^	EMDSE DH RX EMDSE DH RX EMDSE DH RX EMDSE DH RX EMDSE DH RX EMDSE DH RX	garrett Adsync1 Adsync User4 User3 User2	UserType Administrator Unknown Unknown Unknown Unknown Unknown	Time L62205 In 2020-06-20 01:14:01.949 2020-06-20 01:14:01.945 2020-06-20 01:14:01.932 2020-06-20 01:14:01.932 2020-06-20 01:14:01.932 2020-06-20 01:14:01.932 2020-06-20 01:14:01.932 2020-06-20 01:14:01.936	* * * * * * *		
DKM System License Cluster Discovery	^	EMDSE DH RX EMDSE DH RX EMDSE DH RX EMDSE DH RX EMDSE DH RX EMDSE DH RX EMDSE DH RX	garrett Adsync1 Adsync User4 User3 User2 User1	User Type Administrator Unknown Unknown Unknown Unknown Unknown	Time Logged in 2020-06-20 01:14-01.949 2020-06-20 01:14-01.945 2020-06-20 01:14-01.939 2020-06-20 01:14-01.932 2020-06-20 01:14-01.932 2020-06-20 01:14-01.936 2020-06-20 01:14-00.936 2020-06-20 01:14-00.936 2020	• • • • • • •		
System License Cluster Discovery	^	EMDSE DH RX EMDSE DH RX	garrett Adsync1 Adsync User4 User3 User2 User1 User1	User Type Administrator Unknown Unknown Unknown Unknown Unknown Unknown	Time Logged in 2020-06-20 01:14-01.949 2020-06-20 01:14-01.949 2020-06-20 01:14-01.939 2020-06-20 01:14-01.939 2020-06-20 01:14-01.939 2020-06-20 01:14-01.939 2020-06-20 01:14-01.939 2020-06-20 01:14-01.939 2020-06-20 01:14-01.939 2020-06-20 01:14-01.939 2020-06-20 01:14-01.939 2020-06-20 01:14-01.949 2020-06-20 01:13-01.946	- - - - - - - - - -		
System License Cluster	^	EMDSE DH RX EMDSE DH RX	garrett Adsync1 Adsync User4 User3 User2 User1 User1 garrett	User Type Administrator Unknown Unknown Unknown Unknown Unknown Unknown Unknown	Time Logged in 2020-06-20 0114-01.949 2020-06-20 0114-01.949 2020-06-20 0114-01.949 2020-06-20 0114-01.932 2020-06-20 0114-01.932 2020-06-20 0114-01.932 2020-06-20 0114-01.932 2020-06-20 0114-01.932 2020-06-20 0114-01.932 2020-06-20 0114-01.932 2020-06-20 0114-01.942 2020-06-20 0114-01.945 2020-06-20 0114-01.945 2020-06-20 0114-01.945 2020-06-20 0114-01.945 2020-06-20 0114-01.945		4	

FIGURE 18-6. DASHBOARD BOTTOM

Active Logins—all current active logins

	ď	► <u></u>
Dashboard	Showing 1 to 1 Results out of 1	EMDSE DIVA Link
E Devices	Connection Name Ubsername Receiver Transmitter FPS Roundrrip (ms) EVDSE DKM Link sarvet: SERX EMDSE DKM BRIDGE 59 0.36	
E Switches	<pre>contact of the second sec</pre>	
Eripherals		
🕅 Zones		D Mg
🛜 Connections 🛛 🔨		
曫 Users 🔷		
DKM ^	Active	Logins
🔅 System 🔨	All Logins Active Logins	Successful Logins Refused Logins
≪ License ∧	Showing 1 to 3 Results out of 3	Active Logins
🚓 Cluster	Receiver Username User Type Time Logged in duration EMD4K EX1 with USB 2.0 Icron edmin Administrator 2020-06-26 00:06:01.081 00:04:02.319213	
of Discovery	ENDAK RX2 with USB 2.0 loron admin Administrator 2020-66-26 00.050.057 00.04.02.84324 SERX garrett - 2020-66-26 00.051.5024 00.04.48.376976	2
🛦 Alerts 🥎		
		کی ک

FIGURE 18-7. ACTIVE LOGINS

BLACKBOX.COM



• Successful Logins-all Successful logins, both currently active logins and previous ones

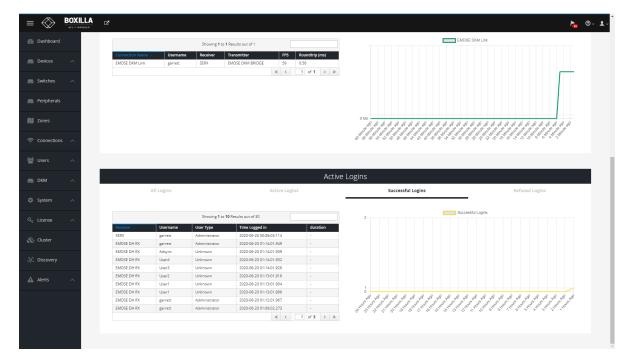


FIGURE 18-8. SUCCESSFUL LOGINS

• Refused Logins—all refused logins

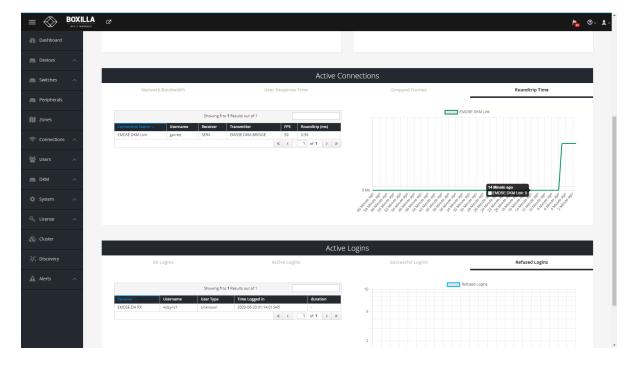


FIGURE 18-9. REFUSED LOGINS

CHAPTER 19: REPLACING YOUR BOXILLA



The graph part of the Active Logins dashboard displays a graph of the selected tab information over time.

This section defines what an Administrator should do to ensure the Boxilla unit can be replaced and the system restored with its previous settings.

A key maintenance task is for the Administrator to backup the system so the system can be restored to a known state. See section 11.4.

- 1. Remove the original Boxilla from the network. Connect the new Boxilla in its place and power up.
- 2. Before connecting the new Boxilla unit to the main network, connect the Boxilla unit to a network switch that is isolated from the main network.
- 3. Use a computer connected to the same switch to login to the new Boxilla Unit.
- 4. Set the IP address of the Boxilla unit to match that of the original unit. (Ideally, you have all this done in advance of failure.)
- 5. Add Licenses to the new Boxilla unit, if required.
- 6. Upload and Activate Certificates to the new Boxilla unit, if required.
- 7. Restore a backup file of the original Boxilla database to the new device.
- 8. Navigate to Devices | Settings page, and all devices should appear as OnLine after 10 seconds.
- 9. The replacement Boxilla unit is now operational.





OVERVIEW

Emerald or InvisaPC uses standard IP protocols for communication between Receivers and Transmitters.

COMPONENT	APPLICATION	PORT	EMERALD 4K	EMERALD PE/ZU
	Appliance REST HTTP	TCP: 7778	Yes	Yes
	Appliance REST HTTPS	TCP: 8888	Yes	Yes
	Communications	TCP: 22	Yes	Yes
Appliance	Manager Discovery (to Appliance): Multicast 224.0.1.249. Appliance listens on UDP Port	UDP: 39150	Yes	Yes
	(4K Only) Default Slave Multicast IP Port (IP: 239.0.0.1)	UDP: 8000	Yes	No
	(4K only) Default Master Multicast IP Port (IP: 239.0.0.1)	UDP: 8001	Yes	No
oppliance	Audio (Private/Multi Unicast)	TCP: 9000	Yes (1.2 onwards)	Yes (5.0x onwards)
	Video EMDSE & 4K	TCP: 16384	Yes	Yes (5.3x onwards)
	Video, 2nd channel, (Paired only)	TCP: 16385	No	Yes (5.4x only)
	Reserved – Future	TCP: 16387	-	-
	Reserved – Future	TCP: 16388	-	-
	Multicast 225.0.0.37 (Appliance – recovery)	UDP: 12345	Yes	Yes
	RDP VM & RDP Broker	TCP: 3389 (default)	Yes (Default)	Yes (Default)
	TX connections	TCP: 3389	Yes	Yes
	Boxilla REST HTTPS	TCP: 443	-	-
Boxilla	Communications	TCP: 22	-	-
	Discovery: Multicast 224.0.1.249 (Send)	UDP: 39150	-	-

TABLE B-1. PORT USAGE PER APPLIANCE

NOTE: Firewalls on the WAN may cause audio to fail due to a protocol issue that prevents it traversing some firewalls. The audio channel does not perform the SYN/SYNACK sequence which leads to some of these streams being blocked.



APPENDIX C: REGULATORY INFORMATION

C.1 FCC AND IC STATEMENTS

Federal Communications Commission and Industry Canada Radio Frequency Interference Statements

This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio-frequency energy, and if not installed and used properly, that is, in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, may cause interference- to radio communication. It has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A computing device in accordance with the specifications in Subpart B of Part 15 of FCC rules, which are designed to provide reasonable protection against such interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause interference, in which case the user at his own expense will be required to take whatever measures may be necessary to correct the interference.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This digital apparatus does not exceed the Class A limits for radio noise emission- from digital apparatus set out in the Radio Interference Regulation of Industry Canada.

Le présent appareil numérique n'émet pas de bruits radioélectriques dépassant les limites applicables aux appareils numériques de la classe A prescrites dans le Règlement sur le brouillage radioélectrique publié par Industrie Canada.

C.2 SAFETY AND EMC APPROVALS AND MARKINGS/PATENT INFORMATION

C.2.1 SAFETY AND EMC APPROVALS AND MARKINGS

FCC and CE Safety certifications and EMC certifications for this product are obtained under one or more of the following designations: CMN (Certification Model Number), MPN (Manufacturer's Part Number) or Sales Level Model designation. The designation that is referenced in the EMC and/or safety reports and certificates are printed on the label applied to this product.

European Union Notification Warning: This is a class A product. In a domestic environment, this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.



C.2.2 PATENT INFORMATION

This product contains patented designs and is protected by U.S. and international patents and patents pending.





D.1 DISCLAIMER

Black Box Corporation shall not be liable for damages of any kind, including, but not limited to, punitive, consequential or cost of cover damages, resulting from any errors in the product information or specifications set forth in this document and Black Box Corporation may revise this document at any time without notice.

D.2 TRADEMARKS USED IN THIS MANUAL

Black Box and the Black Box logo type and mark are registered trademarks of Black Box Corporation.

Any other trademarks mentioned in this manual are acknowledged to be the property of the trademark owners.





NEED HELP? LEAVE THE TECH TO US



1.877.877.2269

